# OMRON

## Machine Automation Controller NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit

**User's Manual** 

NJ501-R520 NJ501-R500 NJ501-R420 NJ501-R400 NJ501-R320 NJ501-R300

**CPU Unit** 





O037-E1-03

#### - NOTE -

- 1. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.
- 2. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice.
- 3. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

#### - Trademarks -

- · Sysmac and SYSMAC are trademarks or registered trademarks of OMRON Corporation in Japan and other countries for OMRON factory automation products.
- · Microsoft, Windows, Excel, and Visual Basic are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- EtherCAT<sup>®</sup> is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH. Germany.
- ODVA, CIP, CompoNet, DeviceNet, and EtherNet/IP are trademarks of ODVA.
- The SD and SDHC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.



Other company names and product names in this document are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

#### Copyrights

- · Microsoft product screen shots used with permission from Microsoft.
- · This product incorporates certain third party software. The license and copyright information associated with this software is available at http://www.fa.omron.co.jp/nj info e/.

## Introduction

Thank you for purchasing an NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

This manual contains information that is necessary to use the robot control function of the NJ-series CPU Unit. Please read this manual and make sure you understand the functionality and performance of the NJ-series CPU Unit before you attempt to use it in a control system.

Keep this manual in a safe place where it will be available for reference during operation.

This manual describes the functions added to the NJ501-R CPU Unit.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* and the *NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual (Cat. No. W527)* for information on the common functions for the NJ501-

#### **Intended Audience**

This manual is intended for the following personnel, who must also have knowledge of electrical systems (an electrical engineer or the equivalent).

- · Personnel in charge of introducing FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of designing FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of installing and maintaining FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of managing FA systems and facilities.

Also, this manual is intended for the personnel, who understand the following contents.

- Personnel who understand the programming language specifications in international standard IEC 61131-3 or Japanese standard JIS B 3503, for programming.
- Personnel in charge of working with a robot and well knowing how to handle the robot.

#### **Applicable Products**

This manual covers the following products.

 NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit NJ501-R520 NJ501-R500 NJ501-R420 NJ501-R400 NJ501-R320 NJ501-R300

## **Relevant Manuals**

The following table provides the relevant manuals for the NJ-series CPU Units. Read all of the manuals that are relevant to your system configuration and application before you use the NJ-series CPU Unit.

Most operations are performed from the Sysmac Studio Automation Software. Refer to the Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504) and the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for information on the Sysmac Studio.

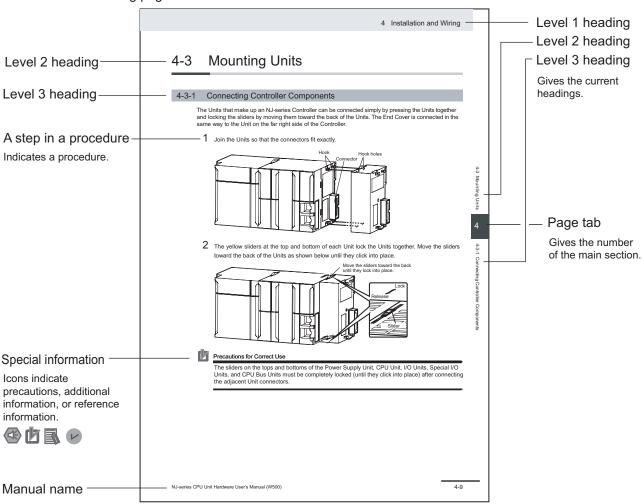
	Manual												
	Bas	ic info	rma-										
	NJ-series ( Hardware I	tion											
Purpose of use		NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual	NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Motion Control Instructions Reference Manua	NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual	NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherNet/IP Port User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual	NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit User's Manual	eV+3 User's Manual	eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual	NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual
Introduction to NJ-series Controllers	0							0,					
Setting devices and hardware													
Using motion control	1			0									
Using EtherCAT	0					0							
Using EtherNet/IP	1						0						
Using robot control for OMRON robots	1								0				
Software settings													
Using motion control				0									
Using EtherCAT						0							
Using EtherNet/IP		0					0						
Using the database connection service								0					
Using robot control for OMRON robots									0	0	0		
Using robot control with NJ Robotics function		1										0	
Writing the user program													
Using motion control		1		0	0								
Using EtherCAT Using EtherNet/IP		1				0							
							0						
Using the database connection service		0	0					0					
Using robot control for OMRON robots		1							0	0	0		
Using robot control with NJ Robotics function		1										0	
Programming error processing		1							0	0	0		0

		Manual											
	Bas	ic info	ma-										
	tion												
Purpose of use	NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual	NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Motion Control Instructions Reference Manua	NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual	NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherNet/IP Port User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual	NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit User's Manual	eV+3 User's Manual	eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual	NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual	NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual
Testing operation and debugging													
Using motion control				0									
Using EtherCAT						0							
Using EtherNet/IP		0					0						
Using the database connection service								0					
Using robot control for OMRON robots									0	0	0		
Using robot control with NJ Robotics function												0	L
Learning about error management functions and corrections <sup>*1</sup>								Δ	$\bigtriangleup$	$\bigtriangleup$	$\bigtriangleup$	Δ	0
Maintenance													
Using motion control				0									
Using EtherCAT	0					0							
Using EtherNet/IP							0						

\*1. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)* for the error management concepts and the error items. However, refer to the manuals that are indicated with triangles for details on errors corresponding to the products with the manuals that are indicated with triangles.

# **Manual Structure**

#### Page Structure



The following page structure is used in this manual.

This illustration is provided only as a sample. It may not literally appear in this manual.

#### **Special Information**

Special information in this manual is classified as follows:

#### Precautions for Safe Use

Precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure safe usage of the product.

## Precautions for Correct Use

Precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure proper operation and performance.

## Additional Information

Additional information to read as required. This information is provided to increase understanding or make operation easier.

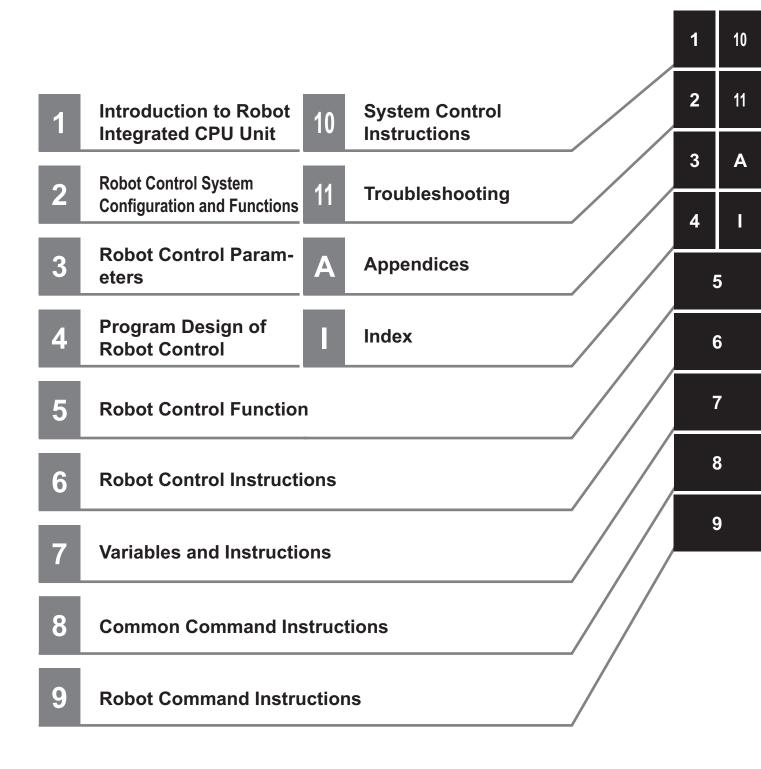
#### Version Information

Information on differences in specifications and functionality for Controller with different unit versions and for different versions of the Sysmac Studio is given.

#### **Precaution on Terminology**

In this manual, "download" refers to transferring data from the Sysmac Studio to the physical Controller and "upload" refers to transferring data from the physical Controller to the Sysmac Studio. For the Sysmac Studio, "synchronization" is used to both "upload" and "download" data. Here, "synchronize" means to automatically compare the data for the Sysmac Studio on the computer with the data in the physical Controller and transfer the data in the direction that is specified by the user.

# **Sections in this Manual**



# CONTENTS

Introduction	
Applicable Products	1
Relevant Manuals	2
Manual Structure	
Page Structure	4
Special Information	5
Precaution on Terminology	5
Sections in this Manual	7
Terms and Conditions Agreement	
Warranty, Limitations of Liability	
Application Considerations	
Disclaimers	
Safety Precautions	
Definition of Precautionary Information	
Symbols	
WARNING	
Cautions	17
Precautions for Safe Use	
Precautions for Correct Use	
Regulations and Standards	
Versions	22
Checking Versions	
Related Manuals	
Terminology	
Revision History	

## Section 1 Introduction to Robot Integrated CPU Unit

1-1	Feat	ures	1-2
1-2	Syst	em Configuration	
1-3	Spec	cifications	
	1-3-1	General Specifications	
	1-3-2	Performance Specifications	
	1-3-3	Function Specifications	
	1-3-4	V+ Program Specifications	1-9
1-4	Basi	c Procedure of Operation	

## Section 2 Robot Control System Configuration and Functions

2-1 Inter	nal Configuration for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit	2-2
2-2 Relat	tionship between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and Robot	2-3
2-3 Relat	tionship between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and IPC Application Controller .	2-6
2-4 Syste	em-defined Variables for Robot Control	2-8
2-4-1	Overview of System-defined Variables for Robot Control	
2-4-2	System of System-defined Variables for Robot Control	
2-4-3	Attributes of System-defined Variables for Robot Control	2-11
2-5 Task	S	2-12
2-5-1	Tasks and Services for Robot Integrated CPU Unit	2-12
2-5-2	Basic Operation of Tasks	
2-5-3	Relationship between V+ Task and I/O Refreshing	2-14
2-6 Ethe	rCAT Communications and Robot Control	2-15
2-7 SD N	lemory Card Operations	2-17
2-7-1	Included SD Memory Card Functions	
2-7-2	Exclusive Control of File Access in the SD Memory Card	2-20
2-8 Mem	ory Management	2-22
2-8-1	Data and File Locations	
2-8-2	Clear All Memory	2-22
2-9 Back	up and Restore Operations	2-24
2-9-1	Backup and Restore Operations for Robot Integrated CPU Unit	
2-9-2	Backup and Restore Operations for OMRON Robot	
2-10 Secu	rity	2-29
2-10-1	Robot System Operation Authority	
2-10-2	CPU Unit Write Protection	

### Section 3 Robot Control Parameters

3-1 Intro	duction to Robot Control Parameters	
3-1-1	Data Flow for Robot Control Parameters	
3-1-2	Relationship between V+ Program and Robot Control Parameters	
3-2 Rob	ot Common Parameters	3-4
3-2-1	Robot Common Parameters	
3-2-2	V+Digital I/O Settings	3-4
3-2-3	Remote Encoder Latch Settings	
3-3 Rob	ot Setting Parameters	3-9
3-3-1		
3-3-2	Robot Basic Settings	

## Section 4 Program Design of Robot Control

Intro	oduction	4-2
Sequ	uence Control Program	4-3
4-2-1	Robot Control Instructions	
4-2-2	Timing Charts for Robot Control Instructions	4-3
4-2-3	System-defined Variables for Robot Control	
4-2-4	Execution Control for V+ Program	
4-2-5	Shared Variables with V+ Program	4-7
4-2-6	Using Shared Variables with V+ Programs	4-12
V+P	Program	4-14
4-3-1	Overview of V+ Programs	4-14
4-3-2	Control of V+ Tasks	4-14
	4-2-1 4-2-2 4-2-3 4-2-4 4-2-5 4-2-6 4-2-6 <b>V+ F</b> 4-3-1	<ul> <li>4-2-1 Robot Control Instructions</li></ul>

4-3-3	V+Digital I/O Settings from V+ Program	4-15
4-3-4	Latching from V+ Program	4-15
4-4 Deb	bugging Program	4-16
4-4-1	Offline Debugging	4-16
4-4-2	Transferring Settings and Programs	4-17
4-4-3	Online Debugging	4-17
4-5 Stat	tes and State Transition	4-19
4-5-1	States of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit	4-19
4-5-2	States of the OMRON Robots	4-21
4-5-3	Changing the Operating Mode	
4-5-4	Operation of Events	4-25

## Section 5 Robot Control Function

5-1	Robe	ot Control Common Function	5-2
5-2	Trac	king Control	5-5
5-3	Latc	hing	5-6
	5-3-1	-	
į	5-3-2	Local Encoder Latching	5-7
į	5-3-3	Remote Encoder Latching	5-9
5-4	Cycl	ic Path Compensation	5-10
5-5	Соо	rdinate System Integration with NJ Robotics Function	5-12
5-6	Char	nging Recipe	5-14

#### Section 6 Robot Control Instructions

6-1 Over	view of Robot Control Instructions	6-2
6-1-1	Types of Robot Control Instructions	6-2
6-1-2	Execution and Status of Robot Control Instructions	
6-1-3	Error Processing	6-2
6-1-4	Changing Input Variables during Execution of Robot Control Instructions (Instruction	
	Re-execution)	6-3
6-1-5	Multi-execution of Instructions with BufferMode	6-3
6-2 Basi	c Understanding of Robot Control Instructions	6-7
6-2 Basi 6-2-1	C Understanding of Robot Control Instructions	
		6-7
6-2-1	Names of Robot Control Instructions	6-7 6-7
6-2-1 6-2-2	Names of Robot Control Instructions Languages of Robot Control Instructions	6-7 6-7 6-7
6-2-1 6-2-2 6-2-3	Names of Robot Control Instructions Languages of Robot Control Instructions Locations of Robot Control Instructions	6-7 6-7 6-7 6-11

#### Section 7 Variables and Instructions

7-1 Syste	em-defined variables for Robot Control	7-2
7-1-1		
7-1-2	Robot Variables	7-3
7-1-3	Robot I/O Variables	7-8
7-2 Instr	uctions	7-9
<b>7-2 Instr</b> 7-2-1		
		7-9

## Section 8 Common Command Instructions

RC_ExecVpPrgTask	8-2
Variables	
Function	8-3
RC_AbortVpPrgTask	8-6
Variables	
Function	
RC_GetVpPrgTaskStatus	8-8
Variables	
Function	
Precautions for Correct Use	8-10
RC_ConvertCoordSystem	
Variables	
Function	
RC_WriteVParameter	
Variables	
Function	
Sample Programming	
RC_ReadVParameter	
Variables	
Function	
Sample Programming	8-18
RC_VRun	
Variables	
Function	
Sample Programming	

## Section 9 Robot Command Instructions

Variables       9-2         Function       9-3         RC_DisablePower       9-5         Variables       9-5         Function       9-6         RC_Calibrate       9-8         Variables       9-7         Function       9-9         RC_Calibrate       9-8         Variables       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-20         Variables       9-20         Variables       9-20         Variables       9-20         Variables       9-20	RC_EnablePower	
RC_DisablePower       9-5         Variables       9-5         Function       9-6         RC_Calibrate       9-8         Variables       9-8         Function       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-23         RC_MoveLinear       9-27		
Variables       9-5         Function       9-6         RC_Calibrate       9-8         Variables       9-8         Function       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Function       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Function       9-20         RC_MoveLinear       9-27	Function	9-3
Variables       9-5         Function       9-6         RC_Calibrate       9-8         Variables       9-8         Function       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Function       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Function       9-20         RC_MoveLinear       9-27	RC_DisablePower	
RC_Calibrate.       9-8         Variables       9-8         Function       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Variables       9-13         Variables       9-13         Variables       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Variables       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-23         RC_MoveLinear       9-27		
Variables       9-8         Function       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Function       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-17         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect.       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Rc_MoveLinear       9-23	Function	9-6
Variables       9-8         Function       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Function       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect.       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Rc_MoveLinear       9-27	RC Calibrate	9-8
Function       9-9         RC_AttachRobot       9-10         Variables       9-10         Function       9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       9-12         RC_DetachRobot       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Function       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         RC_MoveLinear       9-27		
Variables       .9-10         Function       .9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-12         RC_DetachRobot       .9-13         Variables       .9-13         Function       .9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       .9-15         Variables       .9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-18         RC_MoveDirect       .9-20         Variables       .9-20         Function       .9-20 </td <td></td> <td></td>		
Variables	RC AttachRobot	9-10
Function       .9-11         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-12 <b>RC_DetachRobot</b> .9-13         Variables       .9-13         Function       .9-14 <b>RC_SetToolTransform</b> .9-15         Variables       .9-15         Function       .9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-18 <b>RC_MoveDirect</b> .9-20         Variables       .9-20         Function       .9-20         Function       .9-20         Function       .9-20         Function       .9-20         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-20         Function       .9-20         Function       .9-20         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-20         Pariables       .9-20         Function       .9-20 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
RC_DetachRobot.       9-13         Variables       9-13         Function       9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Function       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect.       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Variables       9-20         Precautions for Correct Use       9-20         Variables       9-20         Punction       9-20         Function       9-20         Function       9-20         Function       9-20         Parables       9-20         Function       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Parables       9-20         Parables       9-20         Parables       9-20         Parables       9-20		
Variables       .9-13         Function       .9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       .9-15         Variables       .9-15         Function       .9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-18         RC_MoveDirect       .9-20         Variables       .9-20         Function       .9-20         RC_MoveLinear       .9-27	Precautions for Correct Use	
Variables       .9-13         Function       .9-14         RC_SetToolTransform       .9-15         Variables       .9-15         Function       .9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-18         RC_MoveDirect       .9-20         Variables       .9-20         Function       .9-20         RC_MoveLinear       .9-27	RC DetachRobot	
RC_SetToolTransform       9-15         Variables       9-15         Function       9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       9-18         RC_MoveDirect       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Variables       9-20         Function       9-20         Function       9-20         Struction       9-20		
Variables       .9-15         Function       .9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-18         RC_MoveDirect       .9-20         Variables       .9-20         Function       .9-23         RC_MoveLinear       .9-27	Function	
Variables       .9-15         Function       .9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-18         RC_MoveDirect       .9-20         Variables       .9-20         Function       .9-23         RC_MoveLinear       .9-27	RC SetToolTransform	
Function       .9-16         Precautions for Correct Use       .9-18         RC_MoveDirect.       .9-20         Variables       .9-20         Function       .9-23         RC_MoveLinear       .9-27		
RC_MoveDirect		
Variables	Precautions for Correct Use	9-18
Variables	RC MoveDirect	
RC_MoveLinear9-27		
	Function	
	RC MoveLinear	

Function	9-30
RC_SyncPathOffset	
Variables	
Function	
Sample Programming	9-37
RC_Stop	
Variables	
Function	
RC Reset	
Variables	
Function	

## Section 10 System Control Instructions

ResetRCError	
Variables	
Function	
GetRCError	
Variables	
Function	

## Section 11 Troubleshooting

11-1 Error	S	
11-1-1	Sources of Errors Related to the Robot Control Function Module	
11-1-2	Error Sources	
11-1-3	Error Levels	
11-1-4	Errors Related to EtherCAT Communications and EtherCAT Slaves	11-3
11-1-5	OMRON Robot Events	
11-2 Ident	ifying and Resetting Errors	
11-2-1	How to Check for Errors	
11-2-2	How to Reset Errors	
11-3 Error	. Table	
11-3-1	How to Read Error Tables	
11-3-2	Error Tables	
11-4 Error	Descriptions	
11-4-1	How to Read Error Descriptions	
11-4-2	Error Descriptions	

## Appendices

A-1	Differe	nces in Functions between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and NJ-series CPU U	nit <mark>A-2</mark>
A-2	Guide	ine for System Service Execution Time Ratio	A-3
A-3	Versio	n Information	<b>A-4</b>
A	-3-1	Correspondence between Unit Versions of CPU Units and Versions of Sysmac Studio and OMRON Robots	A-4
A	-3-2	Functions Supported by Each Unit Version of CPU Units	

#### Index

## **Terms and Conditions Agreement**

#### Warranty, Limitations of Liability

#### Warranties

#### • Exclusive Warranty

Omron's exclusive warranty is that the Products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Omron (or such other period expressed in writing by Omron). Omron disclaims all other warranties, express or implied.

#### Limitations

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE.

Omron further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Products or otherwise of any intellectual property right.

#### Buyer Remedy

Omron's sole obligation hereunder shall be, at Omron's election, to (i) replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the non-complying Product, (ii) repair the non-complying Product, or (iii) repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the non-complying Product; provided that in no event shall Omron be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Products unless Omron's analysis confirms that the Products were properly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamination, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any Products by Buyer must be approved in writing by Omron before shipment. Omron Companies shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Products in combination with any electrical or electronic components, circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing, are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty.

See http://www.omron.com/global/ or contact your Omron representative for published information.

#### Limitation on Liability; Etc

OMRON COMPANIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CON-SEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY.

Further, in no event shall liability of Omron Companies exceed the individual price of the Product on which liability is asserted.

#### **Application Considerations**

#### Suitability of Use

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Product in the Buyer's application or use of the Product. At Buyer's request, Omron will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Product in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. Buyer shall be solely responsible for determining appropriateness of the particular Product with respect to Buyer's application, product or system. Buyer shall take application responsibility in all cases.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY OR IN LARGE QUANTITIES WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCT(S) IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIP-MENT OR SYSTEM.

### **Programmable Products**

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Product, or any consequence thereof.

#### **Disclaimers**

#### **Performance Data**

Data presented in Omron Company websites, catalogs and other materials is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Omron's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the Omron's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

#### **Change in Specifications**

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Product may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Omron's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Product.

#### **Errors and Omissions**

Information presented by Omron Companies has been checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors or omissions.

# **Safety Precautions**

#### **Definition of Precautionary Information**

The following notation is used in this manual to provide precautions required to ensure safe usage of the NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

The safety precautions that are provided are extremely important for safety. Always read and heed the information provided in all safety precautions.

The following notation is used.

	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury. Additionally, there may be severe property damage.
▲ Caution	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury, or property damage.

#### **Symbols**

	The circle and slash symbol indicates operations that you must not do. The specific operation is shown in the circle and explained in text. This example indicates that disassembly is prohibited.
	The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a precaution for electric shock.
$\triangle$	The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a general precaution.
0	The filled circle symbol indicates operations that you must do. The specific operation is shown in the circle and explained in text. This example shows a general precaution for something that you must do.

#### WARNING

# 🕂 WARNING

Refer to the following manuals for warnings.

NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)

## **Designing Systems**

When you build a robot system including this CPU Unit and OMRON robots, be sure to comply with laws and regulations relating to the safety of industrial robot application in a country or region where the robots are used to design and operate the system. Refer to the Robot Safety Guide (Cat. No. 1590) for details.

## Operation

If you change the operating mode of this CPU Unit from RUN Mode to PROGRAM Mode, the sequence control program stops, but the current V+ program continues. If necessary, monitor the operating mode of the CPU Unit from the V+ program and stop the V+ program.

Always confirm safety when you change the operating mode of the CPU Unit during execution of the V+ program. If you cannot confirm safety, stop the V+ program and then change the operating mode.

Caution

#### Cautions

**Designing Programs** 

Refer to the following manuals for cautions.

 NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500) • NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. W539)

There are different methods to attach a robot from the sequence control program and the V+ program. In addition, when a robot is attached from a program, the robot cannot be attached from another program without detaching the robot.

If the same OMRON robot is controlled by switching the sequence control program or the V+ program respectively, make sure to detach the robot from the program that the robot is attached, and then change the control program to attach the robot.







## Operation

Do not remove the SD Memory Card during operation when you use the robot control function with this product.

Doing so causes the robot control function to stop due to an error.

The V+ program files and the robot setting files in the SD Memory Card are required for the operation of the Robot Control Function Module. Do not edit or delete the files if you are not sure that the operation is not affected even when the files are edited and deleted.

Always confirm how the file operations affect the control before you perform file operations in the SD Memory Card.



# **Precautions for Safe Use**

Refer to the following manuals for precautions for safe use.

• NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)

## **Motion Control**

- The coordinate system used by the Robot Control Function Module have different specifications from the coordinate system used by the NJ Robotics function.
   If you use both functions simultaneously, use the RC\_ConvertCoordSystem (Convert Coordinate System) instruction to set the same coordinate system before performing the robot control.
- If the OMRON robot is operated with tracking control, set the parameters for the master machine so that the velocity of the master machine does not change rapidly.
- When the current position for a motion control axis is changed with the MC\_Home (Home), MC\_HomeWithParameter (Home with Parameters), or MC\_SetPosition (Set Position) instruction or the Axis Use axis parameter setting is changed with the MC\_ChangeAxisUse (Change Axis Use) instruction during tracking control, the tracking operation may change rapidly.
- When the EtherCAT slave assigned to a motion control axis is disconnected or connected, or enabled or disabled during tracking control, the tracking operation may change rapidly.

# **Precautions for Correct Use**

Refer to the following manuals for precautions for correct use.

- NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)
- NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual (Cat. No. W527)

### **Designing Programs**

• If you create the program to use with the sequence control program and the V+ program, design the interlocks between the programs with shared variables.

# **Regulations and Standards**

Refer to the following manuals for regulations and standards.

• NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)



#### **Additional Information**

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit is not a robot control device that is defined in ISO 10218-1. Therefore, the Robot Integrated CPU Unit does not comply with the robot regulations and standards.

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the OMRON robot itself.

## Versions

Hardware revisions and unit versions are used to manage the hardware and software in NJ-series Units and EtherCAT slaves. The hardware revision or unit version is updated each time there is a change in hardware or software specifications. Even when two Units or EtherCAT slaves have the same model number, they will have functional or performance differences if they have different hardware revisions or unit versions.

#### **Checking Versions**

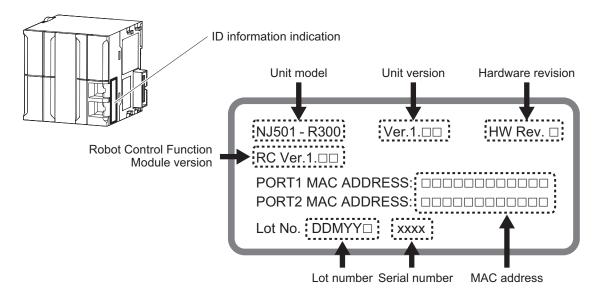
You can check versions on the ID information indications or with the Sysmac Studio.

## **Checking Unit Versions on ID Information Indications**

The unit version is given on the ID information indication on the side of the product.

● NJ501-R□00

The ID information on the NJ-series NJ501-R300 CPU Unit is shown below.



Note The hardware revision is not displayed for the Unit that the hardware revision is in blank.

### **Checking Unit Versions with the Sysmac Studio**

You can use the Sysmac Studio to check unit versions.

#### Checking the Unit Version of an NJ-series CPU Unit

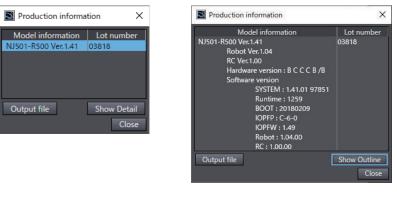
You can use the Production Information while the Sysmac Studio is online to check the unit version of a Unit. You can do this for the CPU Unit, CJ-series Special I/O Units, and CJ-series CPU Bus Units. You cannot check the unit versions of CJ-series Basic I/O Units with the Sysmac Studio.

- 1 Double-click CPU Rack under Configurations and Setup CPU/Expansion Racks in the Multiview Explorer. Or, right-click CPU Rack under Configurations and Setup - CPU/ Expansion Racks in the Multiview Explorer and select Edit from the menu. The Unit Editor is displayed.
- **2** Right-click any open space in the Unit Editor and select **Production Information**. The Production Information Dialog Box is displayed.

#### Changing Information Displayed in Production Information Dialog Box

1 Click the Show Detail or Show Outline Button at the lower right of the Production Information Dialog Box.

The view will change between the production information details and outline.



**Outline View** 

**Detailed View** 

The information that is displayed is different for the Outline View and Detail View. The Detail View displays the unit version, hardware revision, and various versions. The Outline View displays only the unit version.

**Note** The hardware revision is separated by "/" and displayed on the right of the hardware version. The hardware revision is not displayed for the Unit that the hardware revision is in blank.

# **Related Manuals**

Manual name	Cat. No.	Model numbers	Application	Description
NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W500	NJ501-□□□ NJ301-□□□ NJ101-□□□	Learning the basic specifications of the NJ-series CPU Units, including introductory information, design- ing, installation, and maintenance. Mainly hardware in- formation is provided.	An introduction to the entire NJ-series system is provided along with the follow- ing information on the CPU Unit. • Features and system configuration • Introduction • Part names and functions • General specifications • Installation and wiring • Maintenance and inspection
NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual	W501	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning how to pro- gram and set up an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit. Mainly software infor- mation is provided.	<ul> <li>The following information is provided on a Controller built with an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit.</li> <li>CPU Unit operation</li> <li>CPU Unit features</li> <li>Initial settings</li> <li>Programming based on IEC 61131-3 language specifications</li> </ul>
NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual	W502	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning detailed specifications on the basic instructions of an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit.	The instructions in the instruction set (IEC 61131-3 specifications) are described.
NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual	W507	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning about mo- tion control settings and programming concepts.	The settings and operation of the CPU Unit and programming concepts for mo- tion control are described.
NJ/NX-series Motion Control Instructions Reference Manual	W508	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning about the specifications of the motion control in- structions.	The motion control instructions are described.
NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT <sup>®</sup> Port User's Manual	W505	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Using the built-in EtherCAT port on an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit.	Information on the built-in EtherCAT port is provided. This manual provides an introduction and provides information on the configuration, features, and setup.
NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherNet/IP <sup>™</sup> Port User's Manual	W506	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Using the built-in EtherNet/IP port on an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit.	Information on the built-in EtherNet/IP port is provided. Information is provided on the basic setup, tag data links, and other features.
NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit User's Manual	O037	NJ501-R□□□	Using the NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit.	Describes the settings and operation of the CPU Unit and programming concepts for OMRON robot control.

The following are the manuals related to this manual. Use these manuals for reference.

Manual name	Cat. No.	Model numbers	Application	Description
Sysmac Studio	W595	SYSMAC-SE2	Learning about the	Describes the operating procedures of the
Robot Integrated System		SYSMAC-	operating procedures	Sysmac Studio for Robot Integrated CPU
Building Function with Robot		SE200D-64	and functions of the	Unit.
Integrated CPU Unit Opera-			Sysmac Studio to	
tion Manual			configure Robot Inte-	
			grated System using	
			Robot Integrated	
			CPU Unit.	
Sysmac Studio	W621	SYSMAC-SE2	Learning about the	Describes the operating procedures of the
Robot Integrated System		SYSMAC-	operating procedures	Sysmac Studio for IPC Application Con-
Building Function with IPC		SE200D-64	and functions of the	troller.
Application Controller Opera-			Sysmac Studio to	
tion Manual			configure Robot Inte-	
			grated System using	
			IPC Application Con-	
			troller.	
Sysmac Studio	W618	SYSMAC-SE2	Learning about an	Describes an outline, execution proce-
3D Simulation Function Oper-		SYSMAC-SA4	outline of the 3D sim-	dures, and operating procedures for the
ation Manual			ulation function of the	3D simulation function of the Sysmac Stu-
			Sysmac Studio and	dio.
			how to use the func-	
			tion.	
eV+3	1651	NJ501-R	Operating the OM-	Describes the V+ language to control the
User's Manual			RON robot with the V	OMRON robots.
			+ program.	
eV+3	1652	NJ501-R	Operating the OM-	Describes V+ keywords that are used in
Keyword Reference Manual	1002		RON robot with the V	the V+ language.
			+ program.	
eCobra 600 and 800 Robot	1653	RL4-000000	Using the eCobra.	Describes the eCobra.
with EtherCAT User's Guide				
i4H Robots with EtherCAT Us-	1661	RS4-000000	Using the i4H.	Describes the i4H.
er's Manual				
Viper 650 and 850 Robot with	1654	RL6-000000	Using the Viper.	Describes the Viper.
EtherCAT User's Guide				
iX3 565 Robot with EtherCAT	1655	RX3-000000	Using the iX3.	Describes the iX3.
User's Guide			_	
iX4 650 H/HS and 800 H/HS	1656	RX4-000000	Using the iX4.	Describes the iX4.
Robot with EtherCAT User's				
Guide				
Robot Safety Guide	1590	RL4-0000000	Learning how to use	Describes how to use the OMRON robot
		RS4-0000000	the OMRON robot	safely.
		RL6-0000000	safely.	
		RX3-000000		
		RX4-000000		
Teaching Pendant	l601	10046-010	Operating the OM-	Describes the setup, operation, and user
T20			RON robot with a	maintenance for the Teaching Pendant
User's Manual			teaching pendant.	Т20.
IPC Application Controller	1632	AC1-152000	Using the IPC Appli-	Describes the IPC Application Controller.
User's Manual			cation Controller.	
NJ/NX-series	W527	NX701-□□20	Using the database	Describes the database connection serv-
Database Connection CPU		NX102-□□20	connection service	ice.
Units		NJ501-□□20	with NJ/NX-series	
		NJ101-□□20	Controllers.	
User's Manual		1		
User's Manual NJ-series	W539	NJ501-4	Controlling robots	Describes the functionality to control ro-
-	W539	NJ501-4□□ NJ501-R□□□	Controlling robots with NJ-series CPU	Describes the functionality to control ro- bots.

Manual name	Cat. No.	Model numbers	Application	Description
NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual	W503	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning about the errors that may be detected in an NJ/NX-series Con- troller.	Concepts on managing errors that may be detected in an NJ/NX-series Controller and information on individual errors are described.
Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual	W504	SYSMAC -SE2□□□	Learning about the operating procedures and functions of the Sysmac Studio.	Describes the operating procedures of the Sysmac Studio.
NX-series Position Interface Units User's Manual	W524	NX-EC0	Learning how to use NX-series Position Interface Units.	The hardware, setup, and functions for the NX-series Incremental Encoder Input Units, SSI Input Units, and Pulse Output Unit are described.
AC Servomotors/Servo Drives 1S-series with Built-in EtherCAT <sup>®</sup> Communi- cations User's Manual	I586 I621	R88M-1□ R88D-1SN□-ECT R88M-1AL□/ -1AM□ R88D-1SAN□-ECT	Learning how to use the Servomotors/ Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT	Describes the hardware, setup methods and functions of the Servomotors/Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT Communica- tions.
AC Servomotors/Servo Drives G5 Series with	1576	R88M-K□ R88D-KN□-ECT	Communications. Learning how to use the AC Servomotors/	Describes the hardware, setup methods and functions of the AC Servomotors/
Built-in EtherCAT <sup>®</sup> Communi- cations User's Manual	1577	R88L-EC-□ R88D-KN□-ECT-L	Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT Communications.	Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT Com- munications. The Linear Motor Type models and dedi- cated models for position control are avail- able in G5-series.

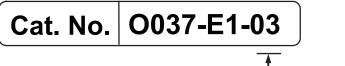
# Terminology

Term	Description
continuous-path mo- tion	A motion to move continuous operations smoothly without stopping motion of the OM-RON robot.
IEC 61131-3 lan- guage	A programming language to write a sequence control program.
robots controllable by NJ Robotics func- tion	Specify the controllable robots by the data processing for robot in the Motion Control Function Module of the NJ-series CPU Unit. The controllable robot consists of the 1S-series or G5-series Servomotor/Servo Drive with built-in EtherCAT communications and the robot arm that is prepared by the cus- tomer.
ТСР	A tip (Tool Center Point) defined in each OMRON robot. The target position or path can be specified based on the TCP.
V+ keyword	A generic term for instructions that are used during a V+ program and monitoring com- mand.
V+ language	A programming language for OMRON robot control.
V+ task	A task that can execute a V+ program.
V+ program	A control program written in the V+ language.
OMRON robot	Specifies the OMRON robot controllable from the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. The robot consists of the robot amplifier and the robot arm connected to the robot ampli- fier.
shared variable	A variable that can be shared between the sequence control program and V+ program.
sequence control program	A control program written in IEC 61131-3 language including the motion control.
hardware servo	A servo system built into the robot amplifier.
user program	A generic term for the collection of programs written in the ladder diagram, ST, and V+ languages.
remote encoder	Specifies the encoder which set the motion control axis as the external encoder for robot control.
recipe	A set of product type data in the customer's system.
recipe change	Specifies that the product data and information (recipe) related to the production proc- ess are changed. The target recipe for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is a property from the present val- ues of variables and a vision sensor.
local encoder	Specifies the encoder connected to the encoder input port on the OMRON robot.
Robot Control Func- tion Module	A software to perform robot control that is installed in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
robot control instruc- tions	FB instructions written in the sequence control program to control the OMRON robots. They include an instruction to directly control the OMRON robots and an instruction to execute or abort V+ programs assigned to the V+ tasks.
Robot Integrated CPU Unit	A CPU Unit that supports control function for the OMRON robot with the NJ-series CPU Unit.

This section describes the terms that are used in this manual.

# **Revision History**

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front and back covers of the manual.



 Rev	sion	cod	е

Revision code	Date	Revised content
01	August 2020	Original production
02	December 2020	<ul> <li>Made changes accompanying the addition of NJ501-R□20.</li> <li>Made changes accompanying the addition of parallel robots (iX3 and iX4) and a SCARA robot (i4H).</li> <li>Corrected mistakes.</li> </ul>
03	April 2021	<ul><li>Made changes accompanying addition of functions.</li><li>Corrected mistakes.</li></ul>

# 1

# Introduction to Robot Integrated CPU Unit

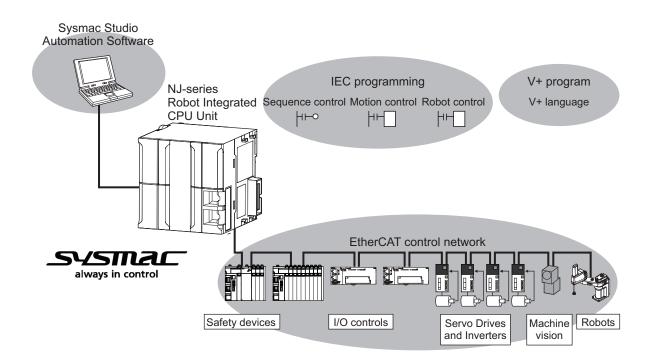
This section describes the features, basic system configuration, specifications, and overall operating procedure of an NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

1-1	Featu	ires	
1-2	Syste	em Configuration	
1-3 Specifications			
	1-3-1		
	1-3-2	Performance Specifications	
	1-3-3	Function Specifications	
	1-3-4	V+ Program Specifications	
1-4	Basic	Procedure of Operation	

# 1-1 Features

The NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Units are next-generation machine automation controllers that provide the functionality and high-speed performance that are required for machine control. They provide the safety, reliability, and maintainability that are required of industrial controllers. The NJ-series Controllers provide the functionality of previous OMRON PLCs, and they also provide the functionality that is required for robot control. Synchronized control of I/O devices on high-speed EtherCAT can be applied to robots, safety devices, vision systems, motion equipment, discrete I/O, and more. OMRON offers the new Sysmac Series of control devices designed with unified communications specifications and user interface specifications.

The NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Units are part of the Sysmac Series. You can use them together with EtherCAT slaves, other Sysmac products, and the Sysmac Studio Automation Software to achieve optimum functionality and ease of operation. With a system that is created from Sysmac products, you can connect components and commission the system through unified concepts and usability.



### **Robot Control Function Module**

The Robot Control Function Module (sometimes abbreviated to "RC Function Module") is a software function module that is built into the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

The RC Function Module can perform robot control for up to 8 OMRON robots through the built-in EtherCAT port on the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

Cyclic communications are performed with OMRON robots, Servo Drives, and other devices that are connected to the EtherCAT port to enable tracking control with OMRON robots and axes.

#### Sequence Control Program

The OMRON robots are controlled with robot control instructions in the sequence control program. The sequence control program includes function blocks that are operated directly to the OMRON robots such as the robot joint interpolation, robot linear interpolation, stopping a robot, and other operations. The program also includes function blocks that controls V+ programs such as executing V+ tasks, aborting V+ tasks, and other operations.

## V+ Program

The OMRON robots are controlled using V+ programs. The V+ programs are written in the V+ language that is a special language for the robot control. You can easily realize various operation of the OMRON robot using V+ programs.

In addition, the V+ program can use the interlock with a sequence control program (ladder diagram and ST language) using shared variables.

#### Integrated Sequence Control and Motion Control

A CPU Unit can perform both sequence control and motion control. You can simultaneously achieve both sequence control and multi-axes synchronized control. Sequence control, motion control, and I/O refreshing are all executed in the same control period.

The same control period is also used for the process data communications cycle for EtherCAT. This enables precise sequence and motion control in a fixed period with very little deviation.

# Programming Languages Based on the IEC 61131-3 International Standard

The Controllers support language specifications that are based on IEC 61131-3. To these, OMRON has added our own improvements. Motion control instructions that are based on PLCopen<sup>®</sup> standards and an instruction set (POUs) that follows IEC rules are provided.

#### **Kinematics Function Supported**

The kinematics function (NJ Robotics function) can perform data processing for robot in the Motion Control Function Module (sometimes abbreviated to "MC Function Module") to control robots that use parallel link mechanism, Cartesian robots, and SCARA robots that are prepared by the customer. Refer to the *NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. W539)* for details on the kinematics function.

Note that the "kinematics function" is written as the "NJ Robotics function" in this manual.

#### Database Connection Service Supported (NJ501-R□20 Only)

The database connection service provides the functionality to insert, update, read or delete records for the relational database on the server connected to the built-in EtherNet/IP ports. To do so, a special instruction must be executed in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

Moreover, secure communications are possible using encryption communications.

You are not required to use a unique Unit or tool for the database connection function. The Robot Integrated CPU Unit and Sysmac Studio are used for this function.

In addition, a middleware for the connection to NJ-series Controllers with a server is not required. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual (Cat. No. W527)* for details on the database connection service.

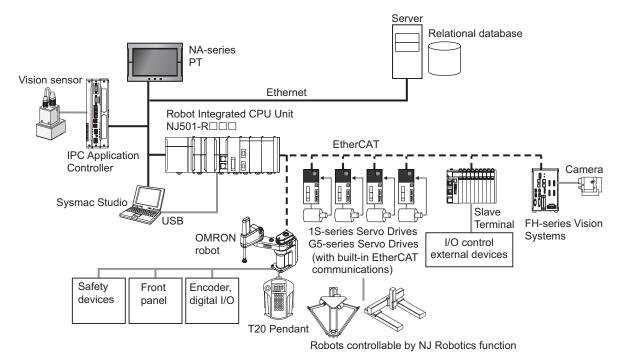
## **Data Transmission Using EtherCAT Communications**

The OMRON robots are connected with EtherCAT communications to enable exchange of all control information with high-speed data communications.

In addition, cyclic communications are performed with OMRON robots, Servo Drives and other devices with EtherCAT communications, and the performance for the entire equipment is maximized.

# **1-2** System Configuration

This section describes the system configuration and components related to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.



The function of each component in the system is given below.

Component	Function in the system
EtherCAT	Controls for Servo Drives and OMRON robots through the EtherCAT master port
	that is built into the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. It enables precise control in a
	fixed period with very little deviation.
OMRON robot	Consists of the robot amplifier and the robot arm connected to the robot amplifi-
	er.
	It connects with a Robot Integrated CPU Unit through EtherCAT communica-
	tions.
	It has digital I/O ports to enable control for the external devices.
T20 Pendant <sup>*1</sup>	A teaching pendant for the OMRON robot. It connects to the OMRON robot and
	performs a test run for the OMRON robot or teaching.
Sysmac Studio	An integrated development software for use with the Robot Integrated CPU Unit
	that allows you to create programming and make device settings.
NA-series PT	Displays various information and performs operation as required.
	It is used when you instruct a recipe change to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
IPC Application Controller	A Controller to manage a recipe and more than one OMRON robot controlled by
	the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. It can perform image processing by connecting a
	vision sensor.
1S-series Servo Drives	Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT communications.
G5-series Servo Drives	
Robots controllable by NJ	Robots that can be controlled from the Robot Integrated CPU Unit that controls
Robotics function	Servomotors/Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT communications.

1

Component	Function in the system
Slave Terminal	Consists of the NX-ECC20 Communications Coupler Unit and NX Units that are connected to EtherCAT communications. It exchanges I/O data with a Robot Integrated CPU Unit through EtherCAT communications. Various Units such as digital I/O, analog I/O are covered, therefore, you can use the NX Units depending on the system demand.
Relational database	A database management system. For the Robot Integrated CPU Unit (NJ501-R□20), it supports connection with Oracle Database, Microsoft SQL Server, MySQL, FireBird, DB2, and Post- greSQL.
FH-series Vision Systems	Vision systems connected to the EtherCAT communications.
Front panel	Changes the operating mode of OMRON robot and executes a emergency stop.
I/O control external devices	External devices to control from I/O ports of the NX Units or the robot. They include a photoelectric sensor, an air cylinder, a robot hand, and other devices.
Safety devices	Safety devices such as a Safety Controller, safety sensor, and safety relay.

\*1. Refer to the Teaching Pendant T20 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1601) for details.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- Always insert the included SD Memory Card when you use the robot control function with the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
- Do not remove the SD Memory Card while power is supplied when you use the robot control function with the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
   Doing so causes the robot control function to stop due to an error.
- The robot setting files and V+ program files in the SD Memory Card are required for the operation of the Robot Control Function Module.
   Be sereful not to even write or delete the robot setting files and VL program files.
  - Be careful not to overwrite or delete the robot setting files and V+ program files.

# **1-3 Specifications**

This section describes the general specifications, performance specifications, and function specifications for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

### 1-3-1 General Specifications

General specifications conform to the general specifications of the CPU Unit. Refer to the *NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)* for details.

### 1-3-2 Performance Specifications

Performance specifications conform to the performance specifications of the NJ-series Controllers. Refer to the *NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)* for details.

The performance specifications for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit are described below.

(O: Supported, X: Not supported)

Item		NJ501-					
		R500	R420	R400	R320	R300	
Maximum number of controlled axes <sup>*1</sup>	64 axes 32 axes 16 axes						
Maximum number of controllable OMRON robots *2 8 max.							
Maximum number of robots controllable by NJ Robotics func-	8 max.						
tion *2*3							
Database connection service *4		×	0	×	0	×	

\*1. This is the total for all axis types in Motion Control Function Module. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual (Cat. No. W507)* for details on axis types.

This includes the number of axes used for the robots that are controlled with the NJ Robotics function.

- \*2. When the number of connected devices increases, the number of devices that can be connected to Ether-CAT network is limited due to the restrictions for process data size of EtherCAT communications.
- \*3. The number of robots controllable by NJ Robotics function varies depending on the number of controlled axes that you use. The number of controlled axes depends on the robot type. Refer to the *NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. W539)* for details.
- \*4. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual (Cat. No. W527)* for information on the specifications of the database connection service.

### **1-3-3** Function Specifications

This section describes the functions that are specific to the NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Units.

Category	Function	Specification	Reference
Tasks	Task management	Adds V+ tasks along with the function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.	page 2-12
Program- ming	V+ program execution	Executes the V+ program.	page 1-9

### **Basic Function**

1

Category	Function	Specification	Reference
	Shared variables for se- quence control program and V+ program	Shares variables between the sequence control program and the V+ program.	page 4-7
	V+ task control from se- quence control program	Controls V+ tasks such as execution, end, and other operations from the sequence control program.	page 4-6
	System-defined varia- bles for robot control	Can use the variables for monitoring the state of the RC Function Module or each OMRON robot and variables for reading and writing the built-in I/O in the each OMRON robot.	page 2-8
	I/O controls	Read and write data for the digital I/O of the EtherCAT slave devices connected with EtherCAT communications or NX Units on the Ether-CAT Coupler Unit from the V+ program.	page 3-4
Motion control	Control with NJ Robotics function	Controls Servomotors/Servo Drives connected with the EtherCAT communications to control robots. The function can realize the robot operation, single-axis operation, and synchronized operation with the Motion Control Function Mod-ule.	page 2-4
Trouble- shooting	Event log	Manages the event log for the OMRON robot along with the function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.	page 11-1
	Error management	Manages the OMRON robot errors along with the function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.	
	Error reset	Clears the OMRON robot errors along with the function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.	
Security	Robot System Operation Authority	Adds functions along with the function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.	page 2-29
	CPU Unit write-protec- tion		page 2-29
SD Mem- ory Card	File explorer	Uses the V+ File Browser in the Sysmac Studio to access V+ pro- grams and other data in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.	page 2-17
Memory manage- ment	Clear All Memory	Includes robot setting files and V+ programs along with the function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.	page 2-22
Backup	Backing up and restoring data for the Robot Inte- grated CPU Unit	Includes robot setting files and V+ programs along with the function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.	page 2-24
	Backing up and restoring data for the OMRON ro- bot	Backs up or restores data related to the OMRON robot.	page 2-28

### Function for Robot Control Function Module

Category	Function		Specification	Reference
Robot con-	Control program for OMRON robot		Controls the OMRON robots with the sequence con-	page 5-2
trol			trol program and V+ program.	
	Tracking Local encoder (Master) -		Performs the tracking control for the local encoder as	page 5-5
	control Robot (Slave)		the master machine and the same OMRON robot as	
			the slave machine.	
			The function executes in the V+ program.	

Category		Function	Specification	Reference
		Axis (Master) - Robot (Slave)	Performs the tracking control for the motion control axis in the MC Function Module as the master ma- chine and the OMRON robot as the slave machine. The function executes in the V+ program.	page 5-5
	Latching	Robot position latching	Inputs an external trigger signal to the latch input of the OMRON robot to output the current position.	page 5-6
		Local encoder latching	Uses the latch function of the OMRON robot to iden- tify the encoder counter value at imaging by a vision sensor.	page 5-7
		Remote encoder latching	Uses the digital signal assigned to I/O in the V+ pro- gram as shown in <i>3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings</i> on page 3-4 as the latch signal and reads the position information of the motion control axis from the V+ program when the latch signal occurs.	page 5-9
	Path com- pensation	Cyclic path compensa- tion	Compensates a path of the robot that is controlled in the V+ program.	page 5-10



### **Additional Information**

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for information on the debugging that is specific to the Robot Control Function Module.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504) for information on the debugging that is common to the NJ-series CPU Unit.

### • Communications Port List

The following table shows the list of communications ports that are used by the Robot Control Function Module.

Service	Туре	Port number	Remark
Vision Client	UDP	1989	Fixed value
Controller scan	UDP	1992	Fixed value
ActiveV	TCP/UDP	1997	Fixed value
TFTP Client	TCP	2345	Fixed value
ACE communication	TCP	43234	Fixed value

### **IPC Application Controller Cooperation Function**

Function	Specification	Reference
Image processing with a vi- sion sensor	Detects and inspects a workpiece using a vision sensor.	page 2-6
Conveyor tracking	Synchronizes the OMRON robot and the belt conveyor using the encoder that is mounted to the belt conveyor.	page 2-7
Recipe change from CPU Unit	Requests a recipe change from the Robot Integrated CPU Unit to the IPC Application Controller.	page 2-7

### 1-3-4 V+ Program Specifications

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) and the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for information on the V+ program specifications.

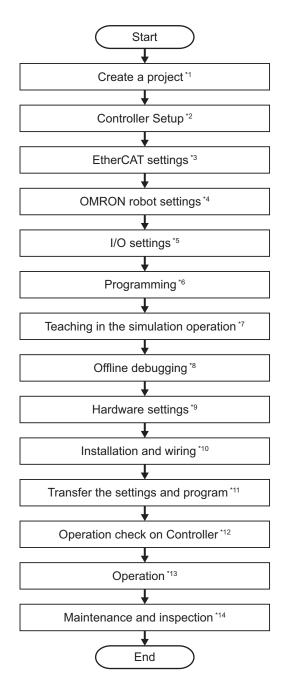


### **Precautions for Correct Use**

The V+ keywords using for a hardware that does not support in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit, such as DeviceNet, graphics, and IEEE1394, are not supported.

# **1-4 Basic Procedure of Operation**

This section describes an example of the procedure to realize applications using the OMRON robots.



Sym- bol	Description	Reference
*1	Create a new project for the Robot Inte- grated CPU Unit in the Sysmac Studio.	Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504)
*2	Make the settings for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.	<i>2-5 Tasks</i> on page 2-12
*3	Add the EtherCAT slaves including the OMRON robots on the EtherCAT, and make the settings.	2-6 EtherCAT Communications and Robot Control on page 2-15

1

1-11

Sym- bol	Description	Reference
*4	Make the robot control parameter set- tings.	3-3 Robot Setting Parameters on page 3-9
*5	Make the setting to control I/O from the user program.	3-2 Robot Common Parameters on page 3-4
*6	Write the user program for OMRON ro- bots and peripheral devices with the se- quence control program and the V+ pro- gram.	<ul> <li>Section 4 Program Design of Robot Control on page 4-1</li> <li>Section 5 Robot Control Function on page 5-1</li> <li>Section 6 Robot Control Instructions on page 6-1</li> <li>Section 7 Variables and Instructions on page 7-1</li> <li>Section 8 Common Command Instructions on page 8-1</li> <li>Section 9 Robot Command Instructions on page 9-1</li> <li>Section 10 System Control Instructions on page 10-1</li> </ul>
*7	Perform teaching in the simulation opera- tion.	<ul> <li>Sysmac Studio 3D Simulation Function Operation Manual (Cat. No. W618)</li> <li>Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Build- ing Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)</li> </ul>
*8	Verify operation in the simulation opera- tion. Make changes as required.	<ul> <li>4-4-1 Offline Debugging on page 4-16</li> <li>Sysmac Studio 3D Simulation Function Operation Manual (Cat. No. W618)</li> <li>Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Build- ing Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)</li> </ul>
*9	Make the settings for the hardware switches on the devices and other set- tings. If you operate a robot in the simulation op- eration, you can make the hardware set- tings later.	Manuals for the OMRON robots that you use and the EtherCAT slaves
*10	Install the devices. Wire the network and the I/O. If you operate a robot in the simulation op- eration, you can perform installation and wiring later.	<ul> <li>NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)</li> <li>Manuals for the OMRON robots that you use</li> </ul>
*11	Transfer the settings and program from the Sysmac Studio to the Robot Integrat- ed CPU Unit and the EtherCAT slaves.	Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Func- tion with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)
*12	Check the operations for the program and the teaching position on the physical Con- troller. Make changes as required.	<ul> <li>4-4-3 Online Debugging on page 4-17</li> <li>Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Build- ing Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)</li> <li>Teaching Pendant T20 User's Manual (Cat. No. I601)</li> </ul>
*13	Operate the Controller and the machine.	
*14	Perform the troubleshooting for the error, periodic inspections, and maintenance.	<ul> <li>Section 11 Troubleshooting on page 11-1</li> <li>2-9 Backup and Restore Operations on page 2-24</li> <li>NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)</li> </ul>

### Additional Information

Refer to the following manuals for information on the NJ-series common procedure and the procedure and connection with peripheral devices other than the OMRON robot.

- NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. W500)
- NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)
- NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual (Cat. No. W507)
- NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. W539)
- NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual (Cat. No. W527)

1

# Robot Control System Configuration and Functions

This section outlines the internal structure of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and describes the configuration and functions of the Robot Control Function Module.

2-1	Intern	al Configuration for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit	
2-2	Relati	onship between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and Robot	
2-3		onship between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and IPC Appli- Controller	2-6
2-4	Syste	m-defined Variables for Robot Control	
	2-4-1	Overview of System-defined Variables for Robot Control	
	2-4-2	System of System-defined Variables for Robot Control	
	2-4-3	Attributes of System-defined Variables for Robot Control	2-11
2-5	Tasks		2-12
-	2-5-1	Tasks and Services for Robot Integrated CPU Unit	
	2-5-2	Basic Operation of Tasks	
	2-5-3	Relationship between V+ Task and I/O Refreshing	2-14
2-6	Ether	CAT Communications and Robot Control	2-15
2-7	SD Me	emory Card Operations	2-17
	2-7-1	Included SD Memory Card Functions	2-18
	2-7-2	Exclusive Control of File Access in the SD Memory Card	
2-8	Memo	ry Management	2-22
	2-8-1	Data and File Locations	
	2-8-2	Clear All Memory	2-22
2-9	Backı	up and Restore Operations	2-24
	2-9-1	Backup and Restore Operations for Robot Integrated CPU Unit	
	2-9-2	Backup and Restore Operations for OMRON Robot	2-28
2-1	0 Secur	ity	2-29
	2-10-1	Robot System Operation Authority	
	2-10-2	CPU Unit Write Protection	2-29

# 2-1 Internal Configuration for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit

This section provides information about the internal mechanisms of the NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit has the following software configuration.

The Robot Control Function Module is a software module that performs robot control for the OMRON robots.

Robot Control Function Module	Motion Control Function Module	EtherCAT Master Function Module	Other function modules <sup>*1</sup>		
PLC Function Module					
OS					

\*1. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on other function modules.

The PLC Function Module resides on the OS, and each function module is executed. A description of each function module is given in the following table.

Function mod- ule	Abbre- viation	Description
PLC Function Module	PLC	This module manages overall scheduling, executes the user program, sends commands to the Robot Control Function Module, and provides interfaces to database connection, USB and the SD Memory Card.
Robot Control Function Mod- ule <sup>*1</sup>	RC	This module performs robot control for the OMRON robot according to the com- mands from robot control instructions that are executed in the user program and the commands from V+ programs. It sends data to the EtherCAT Master Func- tion Module.
Motion Control Function Module *2	MC	This module performs motion control according to the commands from motion control instructions that are executed in the user program. It sends data to the EtherCAT Master Function Module. It is used for the robot control with the NJ Robotics function and the motion con- trol for a transfer equipment and a press machine.
EtherCAT Master Function Module	ECAT	This module communicates with the EtherCAT slaves as the EtherCAT master.

\*1. The Robot Control Function Module is sometimes abbreviated to "RC Function Module".

\*2. The Motion Control Function Module is sometimes abbreviated to "MC Function Module".

# 2-2 Relationship between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and Robot

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit supports the RC Function Module and the MC Function Module.

- The RC Function Module can control the OMRON robot through the built-in EtherCAT port from the robot control instructions and V+ programs.
- The MC Function Module can perform motion control through the built-in EtherCAT port on the CPU Unit. Cyclic communications are performed with Servo Drives and other devices that are connected to the EtherCAT port to enable high-speed and high-precision machine control. In addition, the NJ Robotics function can perform data processing for robot in the MC Function Module to control robots that use parallel link mechanism. Cartesian robots, and SCARA robots that are

ule to control robots that use parallel link mechanism, Cartesian robots, and SCARA robots that are prepared by the customer.

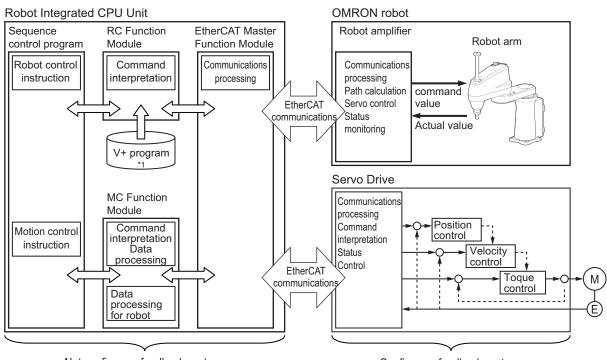
A Robot Integrated CPU Unit can control the OMRON robot and the robots that are prepared by the customer.

(O: Controllable, X: Not controllable)

Robot to control	Robot control in- struction	V+ program	Motion control in- struction
OMRON robot <sup>*1</sup>	0	0	×
Robots controlled by NJ Robotics func-	×	×	0
tion <sup>*2</sup>			

\*1. Refer to *Controllable OMRON Robots* on page 2-4 for information on the OMRON robot.

\*2. Refer to *Robot Types Controllable by NJ Robotics Function* on page 2-5 for information on the robot controllable by the NJ-Robotics function.



Not configure a feedback system.

Configure a feedback system.

\*1. The V+ program using the RC Function Module and robot setting files are saved in an SD Memory Card.

Refer to 2-7-1 Included SD Memory Card Functions on page 2-18 for details.

### **Robot Control Function Module**

A program that controls the OMRON robot is written with robot control instructions and V+ programs.

• The sequence control program can control OMRON robots with robot control instructions only. The program can also control the OMRON robot by starting and stopping the V+ tasks with the robot control instructions.

You can use robot variables if the current position and status of the OMRON robot are monitored in the sequence control program.

In the same way, the robot built-in I/O of OMRON robots perform the control with robot I/O variables in the sequence control program.

 In the V+ program, the RC Function Module analyzes the V+ program line by line and sends instructions (V+ keywords) and command values to the OMRON robot connected to the EtherCAT. After receipt of an instruction (V+ keyword) or a command value, the OMRON robot performs path

calculation and controls the robot arm.

The present value and status of the OMRON robot are sent through the EtherCAT to the RC Function Module.

### Controllable OMRON Robots

The following OMRON robots that support EtherCAT communications can be controlled.

OMRON robot *1	Product name	Model
Parallel robots	iX3	RX3-0000000
	iX4	RX4-0000000
SCARA robot	eCobra <sup>*2</sup>	RL4-000000
	i4H	RS4-0000000
Articulated robot	Viper *2	RL6-0000000

\*1. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the specifications of the OMRON robot.

\*2. Only the models that support EtherCAT communications are available.

### **Motion Control Function Module**

The MC Function Module interprets commands, performs data processing based on the commands from the sequence control program in the CPU Unit, and performs Servo Drive control. The NJ Robotics function performs data processing for robot in the MC Function Module and controls Servomotors/Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT communications to perform robot control.

- When motion control instructions are executed in the sequence control program, the MC Function Module interprets the resulting commands.
- The MC Function Module then performs motion control processing at a fixed period based on the results of the command interpretation. It generates command values to send to the Servo Drive. The following command values are generated: target position, target velocity, and target torque.
- The command values are sent by using PDO communications during each process data communications cycle of EtherCAT communications.

- The Servo Drive performs position loop control, velocity loop control, and torque loop control based on the command values received during each process data communications cycle of EtherCAT communications.
- The encoder's current value and the Servo Drive status are sent to the CPU Unit during each process data communications cycle of EtherCAT communications.

### Additional Information

- Motion control processing and process data communications in EtherCAT communications are performed during the same time period.
- The MC Function Module controls the Servo Drive, which contains the position control loop, velocity control loop, and torque control loop.
- Refer to the NX-series Position Interface Units User's Manual (Cat. No. W524) for information on the configuration to use the NX-series Position Interface Units.

### Robot Types Controllable by NJ Robotics Function

The robot types that can be controlled by NJ Robotics function are as follows: Delta3, Delta3R, Delta2, Cartesian 3D, Cartesian 3D Gantry, Cartesian 2D, Cartesian 2D Gantry, H-Bot, T-Bot, Expansion1, SCARA RRP, SCARA RRP+R, SCARA PRR, and SCARA PRR+R

Refer to the *NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. W539)* for details on robot types.

### Motion Control Instructions for NJ Robotics Function

In addition to the motion control instructions that you can use with an NJ501-1□□□ Unit, you can use the following motion control instructions with the NJ Robotics function.

The motion control instructions for the NJ Robotics function are classified as the instructions for axes group commands.

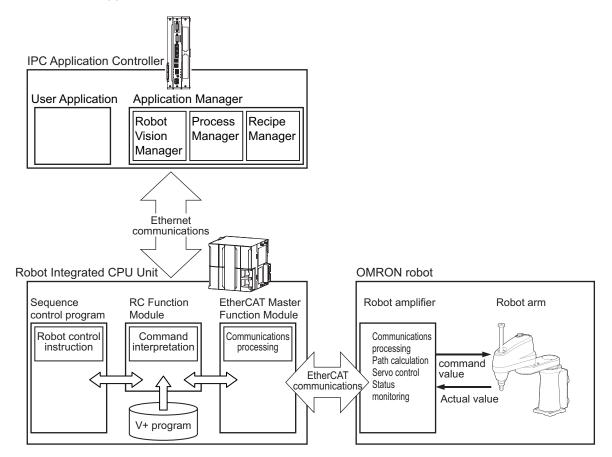
Classification	Motion control instruction	
Classification	Instruction	Name
Instructions for axes group com- mands	MC_SetKinTransform	Set Kinematics Transformation
	MC_DefineCoordSystem	Define Coordinate
	MC_DefineToolTransform Define Tool Coordinate	
	MC_GroupMon Group Monitor	
	MC_MoveTimeAbsolute Time-specified Absolute Positioning	
	MC_SyncLinearConveyor Start Conveyor Synchronization	
	MC_SyncOut End Synchronization	
	MC_InverseKin	Inverse Kinematics
	MC_RobotJog	Axes Group Jog
	MC_MoveDirectAbsolute	Joint Interpolated Point-to Point Movement

Refer to the *NJ-series NJ Robotics CPU Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. W539)* for information on the motion control instructions for NJ Robotics functions.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Motion Control Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W508)* for information on the motion control instructions that can be used for the NJ501-1

# 2-3 Relationship between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and IPC Application Controller

This section describes the cooperation of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and a software that is installed in the IPC Application Controller.



Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with IPC Application Controller Operation Manual (Cat. No. W621) for information on the software that is installed in the IPC Application Controller.

### Image Processing with Vision Sensor

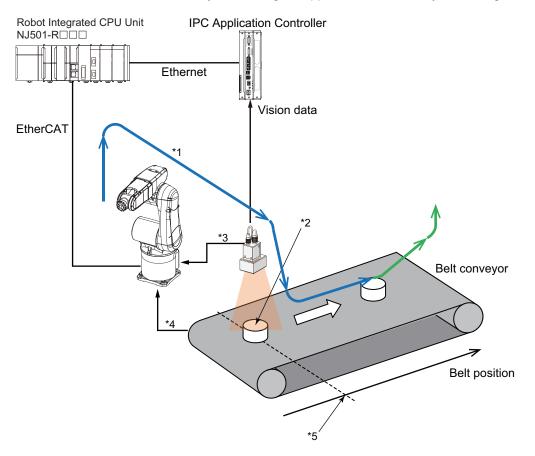
You can detect and inspect a workpiece with the vision sensor connected to the IPC Application Controller.

The image processing uses the Robot Vision Manager function in the IPC Application Controller.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with IPC Application Controller Operation Manual (Cat. No. W621) for details.

### **Conveyor Tracking**

You can make the operation of OMRON robot follow the operation of belt conveyor using the encoder that is mounted to the belt conveyor to configure applications for conveyor tracking.



- \*1. Robot path (conveyor tracking)
- \*2. Workpiece position detected by the image processing
- \*3. Input a shutter signal as a latch signal
- \*4. Pulse of encoder mounted to the belt conveyor
- \*5. Latched belt position

The conveyor tracking uses the Pack Manager function and Process Manager function in the IPC Application Controller.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with IPC Application Controller Operation Manual (Cat. No. W621) for details.

### **Request for Recipe Change**

You can request a recipe change from the Robot Integrated CPU Unit to the IPC Application Controller.

The recipe change uses the Recipe Manager function and Robot Vision Manager function in the IPC Application Controller.

Refer to *5-6 Changing Recipe* on page 5-14 for information on how to create the user program to request a recipe change.

# 2-4 System-defined Variables for Robot Control

This section describes the system-defined variables for robot control that belong to the RC Function Module.

In a Robot Integrated CPU Unit, in the same way for an NJ-series CPU Unit, you use variables in the sequence control program to access I/O and memory in the CPU Unit.

You also use the "system-defined variables for robot control" to access the state of OMRON robot and Robot built-in I/O.

### 2-4-1 Overview of System-defined Variables for Robot Control

System-defined variables are provided in advance in an NJ-series Controller. The variables and all attributes are defined by the system. They have specific functions. You cannot change the variable names or any other attributes.

Of these, system-defined variables that belong to the RC Function Module are called "system-defined variables for robot control".

Of these, system-defined variables that belong to current errors (events) in the RC Function Module are called "error status variables".

Refer to 7-1 System-defined variables for Robot Control on page 7-2 for details on the list of system-defined variables for robot control.

Refer to Error Status Variables on page 11-6 for information on the error status variables.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Description
System-defined variables	System-defined varia- bles for robot control	Robot control com- mon variable	Monitor the common status of the RC Function Module.
		Robot variables	Monitor the status of each OMRON robot.
		Robot I/O variables	Read and write the robot built-in I/O of each OMRON robot.
	Error status variables	Robot Control Error Status	Gives the collective error status of all error status for the RC Function Module.
		Robot Control Com- mon Error Status	Gives the collective error status of all er- rors that occur for common processing in the RC Function Module.
		Robot Error Status	Gives the collective error status of all error status for each OMRON robot.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for details on the system-defined variables for an NJ-series Controller.

### 2-4-2 System of System-defined Variables for Robot Control

System-defined variables for robot control consist of information representing the status of the RC Function Module, control command to the OMRON robots connected to EtherCAT communications, status information, and the portion of the robot control parameter settings used to perform robot control.

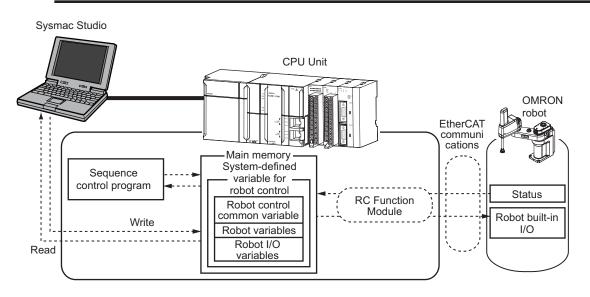
You can access system-defined variables for robot control from the sequence control program, and read and write them from the Sysmac Studio.

Among the values of system-defined variables for robot control, the *TCPActPos* (Actual Position of TCP for OMRON Robot) and *JointActPos* (Actual Position of Each Joint of OMRON Robot) robot variables retain the previous values even if EtherCAT communications have been disconnected or not established.

### Precautions for Correct Use

Access the *\_EC\_PDSlavTbl* (Process Data Communicating Slave Table) system-defined variable and check that the process data of the slave is enabled (operational) before the robot variables that are not *TCPActPos* (Actual Position of TCP for OMRON Robot) and *JointActPos* (Actual Position of Each Joint of OMRON Robot) and robot I/ I/O variables are used. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual (Cat. No. W505)* for

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual (Cat. No. W505)* for information on the *\_EC\_PDSlavTbl* (Process Data Communicating Slave Table) system-defined variable.



The system-defined variables for robot control are updated every primary period.

Information from the OMRON robots, which is obtained via EtherCAT communications, is reflected in the system-defined variables for robot control within the control period and can be accessed when the user program is executed.

### **Robot Control Common Variable**

The robot control common variable can monitor the common status of the RC Function Module. The robot control common variable is a system-defined variable. The variable name \_RC\_COM is used for the robot control common variable. The data type is \_sRC\_COMMON\_REF, which is a structure.

Refer to 7-1-1 Robot Control Common Variable on page 7-2 for details on the robot control common variable.

### **Robot Variables**

The robot variables can monitor the current position and state of the OMRON robot.

The robot variable is a system-defined variable. The variable names \_RC\_RBT[0..7] are used for the robot variables. The data type is \_sRC\_RBT\_REF, which is a structure.

You can use robot variables to access status and position of OMRON robots from the sequence control program.

Each robot variable has two variable names: One is the system-defined variable name and the other is the variable name that is assigned when you add an OMRON robot on the Sysmac Studio.

You can change the variable names that you created on the Sysmac Studio to any variable names for each OMRON robot.

The system-defined variables have the following variable names.

\_RC\_RBT[0] to \_RC\_RBT[7]

• The default variable names that are assigned when you add an OMRON robot on the Sysmac Studio are shown below.

You can change these variable names to any variable names for each OMRON robot from the Sysmac Studio.

RC\_Robot001 to RC\_Robot008 (default)

You can use either the system-defined variable names or the variable names of the OMRON robots that you added on the Sysmac Studio in the user program.

The relationship between system-defined variable names and robot numbers is shown below.

Robot variable name in the system-defined variables (AT specification in global variable table)	Robot variable name when the robot is added on the Sysmac Studio (Default)	Robot number *1
_RC_RBT[0]	RC_Robot001	1
_RC_RBT[1]	RC_Robot002	2
:	:	:
_RC_RBT[7]	RC_Robot008	8

\*1. Refer to 3-3-2 Robot Basic Settings on page 3-9 for information on the robot number.

Refer to *Operation States of the OMRON Robots* on page 4-22 for information on the definition of each robot status that is stored in robot variables.

Refer to 7-1-2 Robot Variables on page 7-3 for details on robot variables.

### **Robot I/O Variables**

The robot I/O variables are system-defined variables for handling the robot built-in I/O. The variable names \_RC\_RBT\_IO[0..7] are used for the robot I/O variables. The data type is \_sRC\_RBT\_IO\_REF, which is a structure.

You can use robot I/O variables to access the robot built-in I/O of OMRON robots from the sequence control program.

Each robot I/O variable has two variable names: One is the system-defined variable name and the other is the variable name that is assigned when you add a robot on the Sysmac Studio.

• The system-defined variables have the following variable names.

\_RC\_RBT\_IO[0] to \_RC\_RBT\_IO[7]

The variable names that are created on the Sysmac Studio are as follows.
 You can change these variable names to any variable names for each OMRON robot from the Sysmac Studio.

RC\_Robot001\_IO to RC\_Robot008\_IO (default)

2-4-3 Attributes of System-defined Variables for Robot Control

The relationship between system-defined variable names and robot numbers is shown below.

Robot I/O variable name in the system-de- fined variables (AT specification in global variable table)	Robot I/O variable name when the ro- bot I/O is added on Sysmac Studio (Default)	Robot num- ber <sup>*1</sup>
_RC_RBT_IO[0]	RC_Robot001_IO	1
_RC_RBT_IO[1]	RC_Robot002_IO	2
:	:	:
_RC_RBT_IO[7]	RC_Robot008_IO	8

\*1. Refer to 3-3-2 Robot Basic Settings on page 3-9 for information on the robot number.

Refer to 7-1-3 Robot I/O Variables on page 7-8 for details on robot I/O variables.

### Precautions for Correct Use

The robot built-in I/O of OMRON robots can be read and written to the same robot built-in I/O device from both the sequence control program and V+ program.

However, write from only one of the programs to the output device of the same robot built-in I/O because exclusive processing is complicated.

### 2-4-3 Attributes of System-defined Variables for Robot Control

Attribute	System-defined variables for robot control		
Attribute	Robot control common variable Robot variables		Robot I/O variables
Global/local	Global		
R/W access	Read only		Read and write are possible.
Retain	Not retained.		
Network Publish	Published.*1		
Name	Fixed.	Different names can	be created on the Sysmac Studio.

The attributes of system-defined variables for robot control are summarized as follows.

\*1. Variables are published on the network with the variable names of the system-defined variables. Different variable names that you created on the Sysmac Studio are not published on the network.

# 2-5 Tasks

This section provides information on tasks for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and task operation.

Refer to the NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501) for details on the tasks.

### 2-5-1 Tasks and Services for Robot Integrated CPU Unit

Tasks are used to specify an execution condition and execution order to a series of processes, such as I/O refreshing and user program execution.

The NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit support the following tasks.

Type of task	Task name	Program that can be exe- cuted
Tasks that execute programs at a fixed period	Primary periodic task	Sequence control program
	Priority-16, 17, or 18 peri- odic task	
Tasks that execute programs only once when the execution conditions for the tasks are met	Priority-8 or 48 event task	
Tasks that execute V+ programs operated on the system services	V+ task	V+ program

The V+ task can set a maximum of 64 tasks (0 to 63).

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) for details on the V+ tasks.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the tasks that are not V+ tasks.

### Precautions for Correct Use

The robot control instructions can be used only for the primary periodic task.

If robot control instructions are used in any other tasks, an error will occur when the user program is built on the Sysmac Studio.

Refer to 6-1 Overview of Robot Control Instructions on page 6-2 for information on the robot control instructions.

### Task Period of Primary Periodic Task

The task period of primary periodic task for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is given below.

Item	Specification	Initial value
Task period of primary periodic task	1 ms, 2 ms, or 4 ms	2 ms

### Precautions for Correct Use

If the OMRON robot is connected, set the EtherCAT communications cycle that is supported by the OMRON robot to the task period of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on EtherCAT communications specifications of the OMRON robot.

### 2-5-2 Basic Operation of Tasks

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit cannot execute more than one periodic task and event task at the same time.

The order in which tasks are executed depends on the execution priority that is set for each task. However, the V+ tasks are operated on the system services and up to 64 tasks are executed in sequence with time slicing according to the priority of the V+ tasks.

To operate a robot with V+ tasks as designed in advance, you must obtain the the system service execution time to design tasks.

Refer to *A-2 Guideline for System Service Execution Time Ratio* on page A-3 for information on the guideline for the system service execution time.

This section explains the relationship between the primary periodic task for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and the V+ task.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* and the *eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. I651)* for information on the task operation other than above, task execution priority and system services.

### Precautions for Correct Use

If sufficient system service times for execution of V+ tasks cannot be allocated due to the processing time of the user program or the system services other than V+ tasks, the V+ tasks may be executed during more than one period.

Always confirm the operation of V+ tasks in the actual operating conditions.

If the intended operations are not performed, make unused time by extending the primary task period or reviewing the processing.

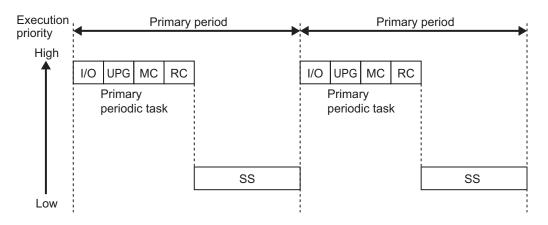
### **Operation of Primary Periodic Task**

The primary periodic task includes operations such as system common processing, motion control, and robot control in addition to I/O refreshing and user program execution.

After the execution of the primary periodic task, the robot control instruction written in the sequence control program executes in the robot control processing of the next primary periodic task. The V+ task is executed on the system services.

The operation for the NJ501-R $\Box\Box\Box$  is given below.

The V+ task, database connection service, and other services are executed on the system services.



Abbreviation	Description
I/O	I/O refreshing
UPG	User program execution
MC	Motion control
RC	Robot control
SS	System service execution including V+ task and database connection service

### 2-5-3 Relationship between V+ Task and I/O Refreshing

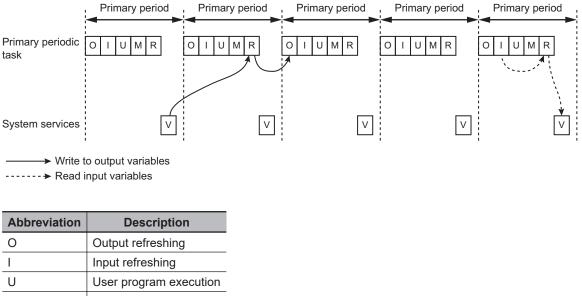
The digital I/O of the EtherCAT slave devices connected to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit or the NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit can be read and written from the V+ program assigned to the V+ task.

However, the digital I/O of the EtherCAT slave devices connected to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit or the NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit cannot be read and written directly from the V+ program, so they are read and written through the RC Function Module.

The V+ program and the timing of I/O refreshing are shown in the following figure.

When output variables are written in the V+ program, data is output at the timing of solid line in the following figure.

When input variables are read in the V+ program, the value input at the timing of dotted line in the following figure is read.



MMotion controlRRobot controlVV+ program execution

### Precautions for Correct Use

If the digital I/O of the EtherCAT slave devices or the NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit are read and written in the V+ program, it takes more than one I/O refresh timing and the concurrency of data is not ensured.

If ensuring concurrency is required in the V+ program, read and write I/O data in the sequence control program and use shared variables.

# 2-6 EtherCAT Communications and Robot Control

The RC Function Module controls OMRON robots through PDO communications of the EtherCAT Master Function Module that is built into the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

This section describes EtherCAT communications and other items related to the RC Function Module.

### **EtherCAT Communications Method**

Select DC Mode for the EtherCAT communications method between the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and OMRON robots.

If Free-Run Mode is selected for the EtherCAT communications method of the OMRON robot, the OM-RON robot cannot be assigned to the RC Function Module.



### **Precautions for Correct Use**

To control the OMRON robot, the process data must be enabled (operational) in the EtherCAT communications.

If a teaching pendant is used, the process data must be enabled (operational) in the EtherCAT communications.

Access the <u>EC\_PDSlavTbl</u> (Process Data Communicating Slave Table) system-defined variable to confirm that the process data is enabled (operational).

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual (Cat. No. W505)* for information on the \_EC\_PDSIavTbI (Process Data Communicating Slave Table) system-defined variable.

### Fail-soft Operation

The fail-soft operation can continue or stop communications with EtherCAT slaves that can operate normally when a communications error occurred.

Continuous operation only for the EtherCAT slaves that can operate normally is called fail-soft operation.

The communications between the CPU Unit and EtherCAT slaves can continue until they stop safety by the user program or user operation.

If the fail-soft operation is performed, set Fail-soft Operation Setting to Fail-soft.

If the **Fail-soft Operation Setting** parameter is set to **Stop**, the Robot Integrated CPU Unit will stop process data communications for all slaves when an EtherCAT communications error is detected in a slave. The OMRON robots also stop.

The operation when the OMRON robot stops depends on the specifications of OMRON robot.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* and the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual (Cat. No. W505)* for information on the fail-soft operation.

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the specifications of OMRON robot.

### Load Rejection

If the following level Controller error occurred, the Robot Integrated CPU Unit stops output to all of the EtherCAT slaves including the OMRON robots.

- Major fault
- · Partial fault for the EtherCAT Function Module
- Partial fault for the RC Function Module

The operation of the OMRON robot and the robot built-in I/O when the output is stopped depends on the specifications of OMRON robot.

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the specifications of OMRON robot.

### **Disconnecting and Connecting EtherCAT Slave**

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit does not have functionality for the OMRON robot to disconnect or connect EtherCAT slaves and enable or disable the slaves.

Therefore, an EtherCAT Slave Disconnection Error (75020000 hex) occurs when the OMRON robot is disconnected from EtherCAT network or disabled by the following operations.

- If the OMRON robot is disconnected from EtherCAT network with a command from the Sysmac Studio during operation of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
- If the OMRON robot is disconnected from EtherCAT network with the EC\_DisconnectSlave (Disconnect EtherCAT Slave) instruction.
- If the OMRON robot is disabled with the EC\_ChangeEnableSetting (Enable/Disable EtherCAT Slave) instruction.

The operation when the OMRON robot stops depends on the specifications of OMRON robot.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W502)* for information on the EC\_DisconnectSlave (Disconnect EtherCAT Slave) instruction and the EC\_ChangeEnableSetting (Enable/Disable EtherCAT Slave) instruction.

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the specifications of OMRON robot.

# 2-7 SD Memory Card Operations

This section describes the functions to access to an SD Memory Card.

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit provides functionality to access from a V+ program along with the SD Memory Card function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.

The following table shows the functions to access to the SD Memory Card and the range that can be accessed.

Function	Description
Downloading and uploading from/to the Sysmac Studio	The Sysmac Studio can download and upload the robot control parameters, robot setting files, and V+ programs to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
V+ File Browser in the Sysmac Studio <sup>*1</sup>	Use the V+ File Browser in the Sysmac Studio to access V+ programs and files created in the V+ programs in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
SD Memory Card function in the Sysmac Studio	Use the SD Memory Card function in the Sysmac Studio to access files in the SD Memory Card.
SD Memory Card access from the FTP client	Enable the FTP server for the NJ-series CPU Units to access files in the SD Memory Card from the FTP client.
File access from the V+ pro- gram <sup>*1</sup>	The V+ programs can use V+ keywords such as FCOPY to create, edit, and delete files in the SD Memory Card.
File access from the sequence control program	The sequence control program can use SD Memory Card instructions or FTP client instructions to create, edit, and delete files in the SD Memory Card.
SD Memory Card backups	Back up, restore, or verify data between the files under the D folder and back- up files in the same SD Memory Card.
Sysmac Studio Controller backups	Back up, restore, or verify data between the files under the D folder in the SD Memory Card and backup files in the computer that the Sysmac Studio is installed.
Save configuration setting and auto startup setting on the Sys- mac Studio	When the save configuration setting is enabled, write the data in V+ memory into the SD Memory Card. When the auto startup is enabled, read the data in the SD Memory Card to the V+ memory.
Clear All Memory in the Sys- mac Studio	Initialize the files under the D folder in the SD Memory Card.
Monitor Window on the Sys- mac Studio	Use the Monitor Window on the Sysmac Studio to access files in the SD Memory Card.

\*1. Only the D folder under the root directory can be accessed.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the SD Memory Card function of the NJ-series CPU Unit.



### **Precautions for Correct Use**

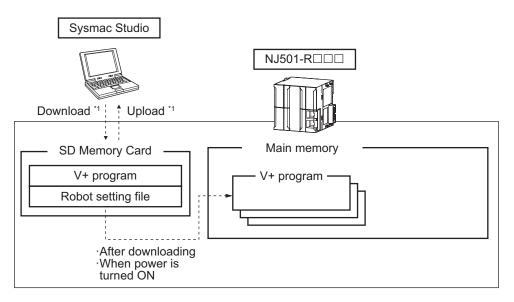
- Always insert an SD Memory Card when you use the robot control function with the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
- Do not remove the SD Memory Card while power is supplied when you use the robot control function with the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
   Doing so causes the robot control function to stop due to an error.
- The robot setting files and V+ program files in the SD Memory Card are required for the operation of the RC Function Module.
- Be careful not to overwrite or delite the robot setting files and V+ program files.
- Do not set write protection for the SD Memory Card.

  If the SD Memory Card is get to write protection, you cannot
- If the SD Memory Card is set to write protection, you cannot connect online.
- When you use downloading and uploading operations from the Sysmac Studio, an error occurs if data consistency is not ensured. This will occur because the SD Memory Card is faulty or writing data failed due to insufficient space available on the SD Memory Card. In the same way, if the power supply to the CPU Unit is turned OFF during transfer to the CPU Unit, when data consistency is not ensured, an error is detected.

### 2-7-1 Included SD Memory Card Functions

The V+ program using the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and robot setting files are saved in an SD Memory Card.

Therefore, if you use the robot control function, the included SD Memory Card is required to insert to the Controller.



\*1. Use the Synchronize Menu of the Sysmac Studio to "upload" and "download" the data.

2-7-1 Included SD Memory Card Functions



### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- If you insert an SD Memory Card, always turn OFF the power supply to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
- If you press the power supply switch, the PWR indicator is not turned off and the power is not stopped.
- The V+ program using the RC Function Module and robot setting files are saved in an SD Memory Card.

Do not insert and remove an SD Memory Card while power is supplied to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

When the SD Memory Card is removed, a Remove SD Memory Card with Robot Control Function Enabled error (17C10000 hex) occurs.

 Do not format the SD Memory Card, edit or delete data related to the robot control function such as the robot setting files and V+ programs while the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is operating.

When these operations are performed, a Remove SD Memory Card with Robot Control Function Enabled error (17C10000 hex) occurs.

- Of the online operations in the Sysmac Studio, the following operations overwrite data in the SD Memory Card.
  - a) Downloading from the Sysmac Studio
  - b) Restoring in the Sysmac Studio
  - c) Clear All Memory in the Sysmac Studio
  - d) Save configuration setting on the Sysmac Studio
  - e) Monitor Window on the Sysmac Studio

Because a Robot Integrated CPU Unit can connect online with more than one Sysmac Studio, if the above operations are performed at the same time, these operations are not ensured.

If a Robot Integrated CPU Unit connects online with more than one Sysmac Studio, pay careful attention during operation.

The differences of operation whether the SD Memory Card is inserted or not at startup are described below.

	SD Memory Card at startup	
	Inserted	Not inserted
Connection with the Sysmac Studio	Possible.	Possible.
Troubleshooting function of the Sysmac Studio	Possible.	Possible.
Robot integrated system control function of the Sysmac Studio	Possible.	Not possible.
Downloading and uploading from/to the Sysmac Studio	Possible.	Not possible.
Backing up and restoring data in the Sysmac Studio	Possible.	Not possible.
Clear All Memory in the Sysmac Studio	Possible.	Not possible.
Using the RC Function Module	Possible.	Not possible.
Using functions other than the RC Function Module	Possible.	Not possible.*1

\*1. If you remove the SD Memory Card after you download data from the Sysmac Studio or restore data from the SD Memory Card, the function can be operated.

Refer to A-1 Differences in Functions between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and NJ-series CPU Unit on page A-2 for information on differences in functions for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and the NJ-series CPU Unit.

### SD Memory Card Specifications

The SD Memory Card is inserted into the Robot Integrated CPU Unit when it is shipped.

SDHC cards are supported, but use one of the following OMRON Cards. OMRON is not responsible for the operation, performance, or write life of any other SDHC card.

Model	Card type	Capacity [GB]	Formatting	Number of overwrites	Weight
HMC-SD491 <sup>*1</sup>	SDHC card	4	FAT32	100,000 overwrites	2 g max.
HMC-SD1A1		16			

\*1. This is the SD Memory Card inserted when the CPU Unit is shipped.



### Additional Information

### Write Protection Key

You will not be able to write to the SD Memory Card if the key is set to the LOCK position. Use this setting to prevent overwriting.



### State of Included SD Memory Card at Factory Setting

Nothing is recorded in the included SD Memory Card at the factory setting.

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit checks whether the D folder exists in the SD Memory Card when the power is turned ON.

If the folder does not exist, the Robot Integrated CPU Unit creates a new folder in the SD Memory Card when the power is turned ON and copies the robot setting files from the built-in non-volatile memory in the CPU Unit to the SD Memory Card.



### Precautions for Correct Use

If the copy to the SD Memory Card fails, a Robot Control Function Enabled without SD Memory Card error (17C20000 hex) occurs.

### 2-7-2 Exclusive Control of File Access in the SD Memory Card

If the same file on the SD Memory Card is accessed from different sources, unintended operations such as reading a file while it is being written or writing a file while it is being read may occur. Therefore, it is necessary to perform exclusive controls in order to prevent multiple accesses ("reading and writing data" or "writing and writing data") to the same file simultaneously. It is not necessary to perform exclusive controls data".

When you use a combination of operations that requires exclusive controls, always execute the later processing only after checking that the first processing is finished.

Note that the exclusive controls are performed automatically for the file accesses with more than one instruction in the sequence control program.

When the following functions are used, an access to files on the SD Memory Card will occur.

- Some V+ keywords to access the SD Memory Card
- SD Memory Card operation instructions and FTP client instructions in the sequence control program
- Backup, restore and verification operations with the SD Memory Card
- File operations in the SD Memory Card from the Sysmac Studio
- Downloading, uploading, and verification from the Sysmac Studio
- V+ Edit from the Sysmac Studio
- Backup, restore and verification operations from the Sysmac Studio
- FTP server

Refer to the *eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652)* for information on some V+ keywords to access the SD Memory Card.



### Precautions for Correct Use

- Do not newly add, edit, or delete a folder or file under the D folder in the SD Memory Card during the backup or verification operation.
   If a folder or file is newly added, edited, or deleted under the D folder during the backup or verification operation, the uncompleted folder or file may be backed up or verified, so the operation is not ensured.
- If the restore, automatic transfer, program transfer, or verification operation is executed, the data under the D folder from a backup file is temporarily expanded under the ~~D folder in the SD Memory Card.

Do not use the same folder name as a temporary folder name because the temporary folder that is existed in advance is cleared.

# 2-8 Memory Management

This section describes the memory management for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

### 2-8-1 Data and File Locations

The data and files related to the robot control function are located in the built-in non-volatile memory in the CPU Unit or SD Memory Card as described below.

The data placed in the SD Memory Card is located in the D folder under the root directory.

Data or file	Description	Location	
V+ program	A program file that includes the V+ programs	SD Memory Card	
Global variable data of the V+ program	Saved data for global variable values of the V+ program This data includes the teaching location data.	SD Memory Card	
Robot setting files	Setting files that include the OMRON robot settings	SD Memory Card	
Robot control parameters	Parameters that are used by the RC Function Module	Built-in non-volatile memory	
V+ program creation file	Files created with a file creation instruction or copy instruc- tion during V+ program.	SD Memory Card	

Refer to Specifications of Supported SD Memory Cards, Folders, and Files in the NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501) for information on the folders in the SD Memory Card and file specifications.

### 2-8-2 Clear All Memory

You can perform the Clear All Memory operation from the Sysmac Studio to return to the factory settings for the user program, configuration, settings, and variables in the CPU Unit including the SD Memory Card.

	Type of data	Description
User programs	Sequence control program	Cleared.
	V+ programs	Cleared.
CPU Unit configura	ation and settings	Cleared. *1
Variables	System-defined variables	Cleared.
	Device variables	
	User-defined variables	
	Variables for V+ programs	
Event logs		Cleared if the user selected.

The data for the Clear All Memory operation is given below.

Files under the D folder in the SD Memory Card \*2 Cleared.

\*1. The robot control parameters, system setting files and robot setting files are also cleared.

\*2. The files include the V+ program creation file.

Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504)* for information on the Clear All Memory operation.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Database Connection CPU Units User's Manual (Cat. No. W527)* for information on the Clear All Memory operation for the database connection service.



### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- The Clear All Memory operation can be performed only in PROGRAM mode.
- When the operating mode is changed to the PROGRAM mode, the OMRON robot that is controlled with the sequence control program stops.
- If the Clear All Memory operation is performed, when V+ programs are running or OMRON robots are moving, the Sysmac Studio displays a confirmation dialog box, stops the V+ programs or OMRON robots, and clears the memory.

# 2-9 Backup and Restore Operations

This section provides information on backup and restore operations for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and the OMRON robot.



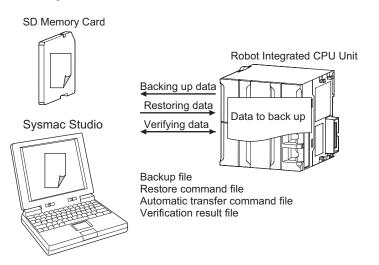
### Additional Information

There are restrictions on the combination of the unit version of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and the version of the OMRON robot.

If the version of the device to create a backup data and the version of the device to restore do not meet these restrictions, the backup and restore operations cannot be used. Refer to A-3-1 Correspondence between Unit Versions of CPU Units and Versions of Sysmac Studio and OMRON Robots on page A-4 for details.

### 2-9-1 Backup and Restore Operations for Robot Integrated CPU Unit

Use the SD Memory Card or the Sysmac Studio to perform backup and restore operations for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.



The following data is included for the buckup operation, in addition to the backup operation for the NJseries CPU Units.

- · Robot control parameters
- System setting files
- V+ Programs
- Global variable data of the V+ Program
- · Robot setting files
- V+ Program creation file

The data that is saved in the built-in non-volatile memory in the CPU Unit and all folders and files under the D folder that is saved in the SD Memory Card are backed up.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the NJ-series common specifications related to the backup and restore operations.

**Operating Procedure When an SD Memory Card is Used** 

This section describes the procedure for backup, restore, and verification operations to an SD Memory Card.

2 Robot Control System Configuration and Functions

### Procedure for Backup Operations to the SD Memory Card

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit saves V+ Programs and robot setting files in the SD Memory Card. If you buck up data, the V+ Programs and robot setting files in the SD Memory Card are copied to the backup file. Therefore, perform the backup operation while the SD Memory Card used during operation is inserted into the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.



### Precautions for Correct Use

The SD Memory Card used for backup is required to insert to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit in order to restart the Controller.

Copy the backup-related files from the SD Memory Card that is used for backup, and then prepare a new SD Memory Card for restore operation.

Refer to the NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501) for information on the backup-related files.

- 1 Set pins 1 to 4 on the DIP switch on the CPU Unit as follows: 1: OFF, 2: OFF, 3: ON, and 4: OFF.
- 2 Press the SD Memory Card power supply switch for 3 seconds. The backup is started. The SD PWR indicator will flash, lighting for 3 seconds and going out for 0.5 seconds.

When the backup operation is completed, the SD PWR indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

- 3 Set all of pins 1 to 4 on the DIP switch on the CPU Unit to OFF.
- 4 Turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit and to the EtherCAT slaves.
- 5 Remove the SD Memory Card from the CPU Unit.
- 6 Copy the backup-related files from the SD Memory Card that is used for backup, and then prepare a new SD Memory Card for restore operation.
- 7 Insert the SD Memory Card used for backup into the CPU Unit.
- 8 Turn ON the power supply to the CPU Unit and to the EtherCAT slaves.

### Additional Information

If you copy the backup-related files without turning OFF the power supply, use the Sysmac Studio or FTP client.

### • Procedure for Restore Operations from the SD Memory Card

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit must operate while the SD Memory Card that is used for restore operation is inserted.

Therefore, we recommend that the SD Memory Card for restore operation is copied before you perform the operation.

- **1** Turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit and to the EtherCAT slaves.
- **2** Insert the SD Memory Card for restore operation that stores the backup file into the CPU Unit.
- **3** Set pins 1 to 4 on the DIP switch on the CPU Unit as follows: 1: OFF, 2: OFF, 3: ON, and 4: ON.

Turn ON the power supply to the CPU Unit and to the EtherCAT slaves.
 The restore operation is started. The SD PWR indicator will flash, lighting for 3 seconds and going out for 0.5 seconds.
 When the restore operation is completed, the SD PWR indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

- **5** Turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit and to the EtherCAT slaves.
- **6** Set all of pins 1 to 4 on the DIP switch on the CPU Unit to OFF.
- Turn ON the power supply to the CPU Unit and to the EtherCAT slaves.



### **Precautions for Correct Use**

 To restore data with EtherCAT slaves connected, always cycle the power supply to the CPU Unit and the EtherCAT slaves after completion of the restore operation.
 If you start operation without cycling the power supply, the Controller may perform unintended operation.

• To verify the data after you restore data with EtherCAT slaves connected, first turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit and EtherCAT slaves, and then start the Robot Integrated CPU Unit in Safe Mode before you perform the verification procedure.

If you cycle the power supply normally, the Controller will start operation before you perform the verification procedure. That means that operation could be started with data that is not correct.

For information on Safe Mode, refer to the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)*.

### Procedure for Verification Operations of the SD Memory Card

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit saves V+ Programs and robot setting files in the SD Memory Card. When you verify data, the programs and settings in the V+ Programs and robot setting files are compared with the backup file.

Therefore, perform the verification operation using the SD Memory Card for restore operation.



**2** Press the SD Memory Card power supply switch for 3 seconds.

Data comparison is started. The SD PWR indicator will flash, lighting for 3 seconds and going out for 0.5 seconds.

If the verification operation is completed and the data is the same, the SD PWR indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

If the verification operation is completed and differences were found in the data, the SD PWR indicator will flash, lighting for 0.5 seconds and going out for 0.5 seconds.

### **Operating Procedure When the Sysmac Studio is Used**

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* and the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504)* for information on the procedures for backup, restore, and verification operations to the Sysmac Studio.

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit saves V+ programs and robot setting files in the SD Memory Card. When you back up, restore, or verify data, write or access V+ programs and robot setting files. Therefore, perform the backup, restore, and verification operations while the SD Memory Card used during operation is inserted.

### **Required Available Space of SD Memory Card**

If you use the SD Memory Card for the backup and restore operations of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit, the backup file is saved in the SD Memory Card.

If the backup is executed using an SD Memory Card without sufficient available capacity, a Backup Failed (102A0000 hex) occurs.

The capacity of data to back up vary depending on the operating conditions of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. Therefore, confirm that the backup operation is normally ended before the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is started.

### Folders in SD Memory Card

If the D folder does not exist in the SD Memory Card when data is backed up, a Backup Failed (102A0000 hex) will occur.

The data placed in the D folder is included in the *User program and settings* under Data group. Therefore, be sure to back up the data group.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the data group.



### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- Do not newly add, edit, or delete a folder or file under the D folder in the SD Memory Card during the backup or verification operation.
   If a folder or file is newly added, edited, or deleted under the D folder during the backup or verification operation, the uncompleted folder or file may be backed up or verified, so the op-
- eration is not ensured.
  If the restore, automatic transfer, program transfer, or verification operation is executed, the data under the D folder from a backup file is temporarily expanded under the ~~D folder in the SD Memory Card.

Do not use the same folder name as a temporary folder name because the temporary folder that is existed in advance is cleared.

### **2-9-2** Backup and Restore Operations for OMRON Robot

The OMRON robot settings are stored in the SD Memory Card in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. The settings are automatically transferred from the Robot Integrated CPU Unit to the OMRON robot. Therefore, use the SD Memory Card or Sysmac Studio to perform backup and restore operations for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. This can also back up and restore the OMRON robot settings.

If you need to replace the OMRON robot, the OMRON robot settings are automatically transferred, so you can quickly replace the OMRON robot.

### **Replacement Procedure for OMRON Robot**

This section describes the procedure to replace an OMRON robot.

- 1 Turn OFF the power supply to the CPU Unit, OMRON robot, and other EtherCAT slaves.
- **2** Replace the OMRON robot.
- **3** Turn ON the power supply to the CPU Unit, OMRON robot, and other EtherCAT slaves.

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for details on the replacement procedure for OMRON robot.

# 2-10 Security

To protect your assets, you can use security functions to protect the user program and various data in the Controller. To prevent incorrect operation, you can also use security functions to restrict operations on the Sysmac Studio.

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit adds V+ programs and robot control parameters along with the security function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.

The operation authority verification is the same function supported by the NJ-series CPU Units.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for details on the operation authority verification.

Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504)* for specific operating procedures for operation authorities.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for details on the security functions.

## 2-10-1 Robot System Operation Authority

Online operations are restricted by operation rights to prevent damage to equipment or injuries that may be caused by operating mistakes.

The online operations that are allowed for each operation authority in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit are given below.

You can use online operations with the Robot System Operation Authority to set the operation authorities.

The access level in default setting is the design engineer access level.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for information on the Robot System Operation Authority.

(OK: Operation possible, NP: Operation not possible)

Function	Operator	Teaching engineer	Design engineer
Robot built-in I/O	NP	OK	OK
Variables for V+ programs	NP	ОК	ОК
Online editing of V+ programs	NP	NP	ОК
Monitoring window of V+ programs	NP	NP	OK
Restarting V+OS	NP	NP	OK
File explorer related to V+	OK	OK	ОК
Robot test run	NP	OK	OK
Virtual front panel	NP	NP	OK
V+ task status control	NP	NP	OK
Vision sensor window	NP	OK	OK

## 2-10-2 CPU Unit Write Protection

This function disables the ability to write data to the CPU Unit to protect user program assets and prevent misuse.

The following protect data added for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is given below.

CPU Unit data Writing data to the CPU Unit during write protec- tion		Data location	
Robot control parameters	Not possible.	Built-in non-volatile memory	

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the CPU Unit write protection.

# 3

# **Robot Control Parameters**

This section describes the parameters that are set in the Robot Control Function Module.

3-1	Introd	uction to Robot Control Parameters	3-2
	3-1-1	Data Flow for Robot Control Parameters	
	3-1-2	Relationship between V+ Program and Robot Control Parameters	3-3
3-2	Robot	Common Parameters	3-4
	3-2-1	Robot Common Parameters	3-4
	3-2-2	V+Digital I/O Settings	3-4
	3-2-3	Remote Encoder Latch Settings	
3-3	Robot	Setting Parameters	3-9
	3-3-1	Robot Setting Parameters	3-9
	3-3-2	Robot Basic Settings	
		5	

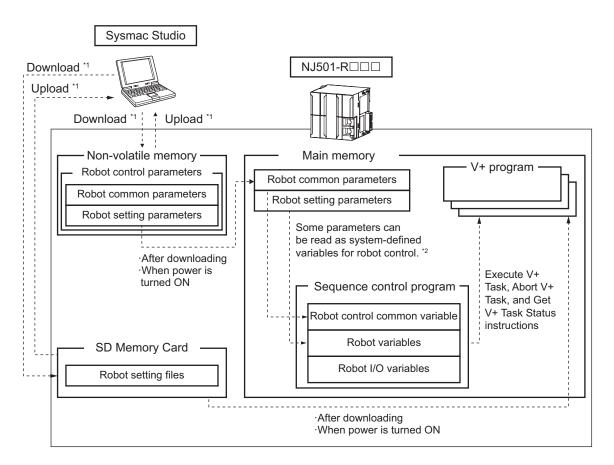
## 3-1 Introduction to Robot Control Parameters

You can use the sequence control program or V+ program to control OMRON robots with the Robot Control Function Module of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

To set the motion of each OMRON robot, robot control parameters and robot setting files are used. Robot control parameters are stored in the non-volatile memory, whereas robot setting files are stored in an SD Memory Card.

Robot control parameters are a generic term for parameters including following:

- Robot common parameters
- Robot setting parameters



- \*1. Use the Synchronize Menu of the Sysmac Studio to "upload" and "download" the project.
- \*2. System-defined variables for robot control corresponding to robot control parameters can be read only. They cannot be written.

## **3-1-1** Data Flow for Robot Control Parameters

 Download the robot control parameters that you set using the Sysmac Studio to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit to save the parameter settings in the built-in non-volatile memory in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. When you upload the robot control parameters to the Sysmac Studio, the robot control parameters that were saved in the non-volatile memory are uploaded.

- The settings that were saved in the non-volatile memory are applied to the main memory after you download them or when the power is turned ON.
- If the settings are correct, the RC Function Module executes control based on the settings in the main memory.
  - If there is a mistake or error in the settings, the RC Function Module causes a partial fault.
- The settings of some of the parameters can be accessed as system-defined variables for robot control with the user program.
- You can upload and download robot control parameters regardless of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit's mode or the status of the RC Function Module.

## 3-1-2 Relationship between V+ Program and Robot Control Parameters

- You cannot read or change robot control parameters directly from the V+ program.
- To read robot control parameters, you need to share variables in the V+ program and the sequence control program to read them indirectly. However, some parameters can be read.
   Refer to 4-2-5 Shared Variables with V+ Program on page 4-7 and 4-2-6 Using Shared Variables with V+ Programs on page 4-12 for details on the shared variables.

# **3-2 Robot Common Parameters**

The robot common parameters provide settings that are required for OMRON robots to the RC Function Module.

Even if more than one OMRON robot is connected to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit, there is only one set of robot common parameters per Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

## 3-2-1 Robot Common Parameters

Use the Sysmac Studio to set the robot common parameters for each Robot Integrated CPU Unit. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)* for details on how to set the robot common parameters.

Classification	Parameter name	Reference
V+Digital I/O Setting 1	Device	3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings on page 3-4
	Port	
	V+Digital I/O	
V+Digital I/O Setting 2	Device	
	Port	
	V+Digital I/O	
: (Each element above can b	be repeated up to 999 times)	
V+Digital I/O Setting 999	Device	
	Port	
	V+Digital I/O	
Remote Encoder	Used Encoder ID	3-2-3 Remote Encoder Latch Settings on page 3-6
Latch Setting 1	Motion Control Axis	
	Position Type Selection	
	Latch Signal Number	
i (Each element above can b	e repeated up to 16 times)	
Remote Encoder	Used Encoder ID	
Latch Setting 16	Motion Control Axis	
	Position Type Selection	
	Latch Signal Number	

## 3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings

Make the **V+Digital I/O Settings** to use I/O ports of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit as I/O signals in the V+ program.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for how to set the **V+Digital I/O Settings**. Refer to the NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501) for information on the I/O ports.

Parameter name	Function	Setting range
Device	Select an EtherCAT slave device or an NX Unit on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit that is connected to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit for which the V +Digital I/O are assigned.	
Port	Select the I/O ports of the above device to assign to the V+Digital I/O.	
V+Digital I/O	Set the V+Digital I/O that is used when a device is accessed from the V+ program.	4001 to 4999

The images of the setting tab pages are shown below.

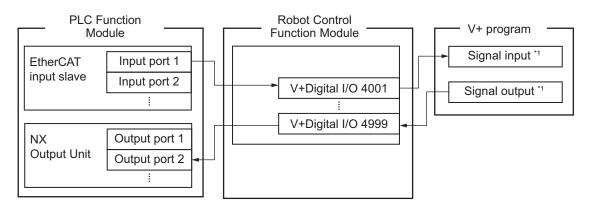
The following figures are the setting tab pages for I/O Map (upper figure) and Robot Common Settings (lower figure).

new_Controller_0 💌	Position		Description	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type	V+Digital I/O
		EtherCAT Network Configuration							
Configurations and Setup	Node1	GK4D1611							
▼ 29 EtherCAT		Read input 1st word	Digital input values (2byte)	R	WORD				
Node1 : GX-ID16111		In 8400	The digital input value of in		BOOL				4001
Node2 : GX-DA0271		In Bit01	The digital input value of in		BOOL				
Image: Node3 : GX-AD0471		In Bit02	The digital input value of in		BOOL				
		In Bit03	The digital input value of in	R	BOOL				
L 2 Node4 : eCobra 600		In Bit04	The digital input value of in		BOOL				
S CPU/Expansion Racks		In Bit05	The digital input value of in		BOOL				
🚽 VO Map		In Bit06	The digital input value of in		BOOL				
R Controller Setup		In Bit07	The digital input value of in		BOOL				
Motion Control Setup		In Bit08	The digital input value of in	R	BOOL				
V .2 Robot Control Setup		In Bit09	The digital input value of in	R	BOOL				
1 70 Robert Common Sate		In Bit10	The digital input value of in	R	BOOL				



The following figure shows an overview of V+Digital I/O settings.

In an example below, the input port 1 of input slave in the EtherCAT slave device is assigned to the V +Digital I/O 4001. The output port 2 of the Digital Output Unit in NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit is assigned to the V+Digital I/O 4999.



\*1. Can be used from the V+ program in the same way as the robot built-in I/O.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- The assignment of the V+Digital I/O and device variables to the same output ports is a exclusive relationship. Therefore, the output ports to which the V+Digital I/O are assigned cannot output signals from the sequence control program.
   In the same way, the output ports that are assigned to the device variables cannot output signals from the V+ program.
- The V+Digital I/O and device variables can be assigned to the same input ports. Therefore, the same input ports can be accessed in either the V+ program or the sequence control program.

## Device

Select the device to assign to the V+Digital I/O.

The following table shows the EtherCAT slave device and NX Units that can be selected.

Device	Туре		
EtherCAT slave	Digital I/O		
NX Units	NX Unit with input refreshing with input changed times		
	Digital Input Unit		
	NX Unit with output refreshing with specified time stamps		
	Digital Output Unit		
	Digital Mixed I/O Unit		



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

You cannot specify CJ-series Units that are connected to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

## Port

Select the I/O ports of the device to assign to the V+Digital I/O. Select the I/O ports of the device that you selected in *Device* on page 3-6.

## V+Digital I/O

Set the number in order to access to the I/O ports for digital I/O of the EtherCAT slave devices or the NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit from the V+ program.

In the V+ program, any signal is input or output by specifying V+Digital I/O.

For the input ports or output ports of a device connected to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit, you can assign V+Digital I/O between 4001 and 4999.

## 3-2-3 Remote Encoder Latch Settings

Set the latching of the motion control axis used from the V+ program.

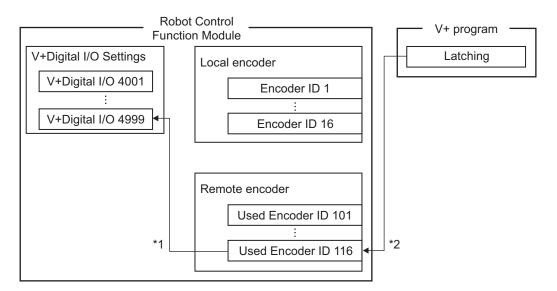
For each prepared motion control axis, set **Motion Control Axis** and other parameters for a used encoder ID so that it can be accessed from the V+ program as a remote encoder.

Parameter name	Function	Setting range
Used Encoder ID	Set the encoder ID that is used when a remote encod-	101 to 116
	er is accessed from the V+ program.	

Parameter name	Function	Setting range
Motion Control Axis	Select the motion control axis that is accessed as a remote encoder.	0 to 63 <sup>*1</sup>
Position Type Selec- tion	Select the type of position that is accessed as a re- mote encoder.	Actual position or command po- sition
Latch Signal Number	The V+Digital I/O used as an external trigger when a latch occurs. *2	±4001 to 4999 +: Latching when a signal changes to TRUE. -: Latching when a signal changes to FALSE.

- \*1. The setting range is limited by the maximum number of controlled axes for each CPU Unit model. Refer to 1-3-2 Performance Specifications on page 1-7 for details.
- \*2. Up to eight signals that is set in V+Digital I/O Settings can be specified for latch signal numbers. In addition, the latch trigger condition can be specified depending on the sign. Refer to 3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings on page 3-4 for information on the V+ Digital I/O Settings.

The following figure shows an overview of remote encoder latching.



- \*1. Specify the V+Digital I/O that is set in V+Digital I/O Settings for the latch signal.
- \*2. Can be used from the V+ program in the same way as local encoders.

## Used Encoder ID

Set the encoder ID that is used when a remote encoder is accessed from the V+ program. When you access an encoder value of the remote encoder or acquire latch results from the V+ program, set an used encoder ID as an argument for the V+ keyword to select the encoder that you use. The used encoder ID is in the range of 101 and 116.

## **Motion Control Axis**

Specify the motion control axis accessed from the V+ program as a remote encoder. Specify the **Axis Number** axis parameter.

You can use all axis types including servo axes, virtual servo axes, encoder axes, and virtual encoder axes.

## **Position Type Selection**

Select the position type of motion control axis accessed from the V+ program as a remote encoder. The following table shows the applicable position type that depends on the axis type of motion control axis.

	Position type			
Axis type	Command position	Actual position		
Servo axis	Applicable	Applicable		
Virtual servo axis	Applicable	Applicable <sup>*1</sup>		
Encoder axis	Not applicable	Applicable		
Virtual encoder axis	Not applicable	Applicable <sup>*2</sup>		

\*1. For a virtual servo axis, the actual position is the same as the command position. However, there is sometimes calculation error because processing is performed with long reals in the MC Function Module.

\*2. This is used when there is no actual encoder.

## Latch Signal Number

Set the latch signal number and latch trigger conditions when you acquire the latch result of a remote encoder from the V+ program.

The V+Digital I/O that are set in **V+Digital I/O Settings** are used as the latch numbers for the remote encoder .

Whether the latch signal changes to TRUE or FALSE can be selected for latch trigger conditions by adding the positive or negative sign to a latch signal number.

Up to eight latch signal numbers can be set for a encoder that you use, but they cannot be omitted. Refer to *3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings* on page 3-4 for information on the **V+Digital I/O Settings**.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

If the **Count Mode** of a motion control axis is set to **Rotary Mode**, make the ring counter setting as follows.

- Modulo maximum position setting value: 8,388,608
- Modulo minimum position setting value: -8,388,608

Refer to the NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual (Cat. No. W507) for details.

# **3-3 Robot Setting Parameters**

The robot setting parameters provide settings for OMRON robots controlled in the RC Function Module.

There are robot setting parameters for each OMRON robot to control.

## 3-3-1 Robot Setting Parameters

Use the Sysmac Studio to set the robot setting parameters for each OMRON robot. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)* for details on how to set the robot setting parameters.

Classification	Parameter name	Reference
Robot Basic Settings	Robot Number	3-3-2 Robot Basic Settings on page 3-9
	Robot Device Assignment	

## 3-3-2 Robot Basic Settings

Set the selection of the EtherCAT slave device for the OMRON robot.

Parameter name	Function	Setting range	Default
Robot Number <sup>*1</sup>	Set the number that is used when a OMRON robot is accessed from the V+ program.	1 to 8	1
Robot Device Assignment	Select the EtherCAT slave device corresponding to the OMRON robot.	*2	

\*1. You cannot change the robot number.

\*2. The OMRON robot that is not assigned, among the OMRON robots that exist on the EtherCAT, can be set.

## **Robot Number**

The robot numbers are automatically set in the order that the OMRON robots are created, and you cannot change the numbers.

Refer to *Robot Variables* on page 2-9 for information on the relationship between the robot numbers and \_RC\_RBT[0] to \_RC\_RBT[7], the robot variable names in the system-defined variables. Also, refer to *Robot I/O Variables* on page 2-10 for information on the relationship between the robot numbers and \_RC\_RBT\_I0[0] to \_RC\_RBT\_I0[7], the robot I/O variable names in the system-defined variables.

## **Robot Device Assignment**

Select the EtherCAT slave device corresponding to the OMRON robot.

# 4

# **Program Design of Robot Control**

This section describes the program design of the robot control.

4-1	Intro	duction	
4-2	Seau	ence Control Program	
	4-2-1	Robot Control Instructions	
	4-2-2	Timing Charts for Robot Control Instructions	
	4-2-3	System-defined Variables for Robot Control	
	4-2-4	Execution Control for V+ Program	
	4-2-5	Shared Variables with V+ Program	
	4-2-6	Using Shared Variables with V+ Programs	
4-3	V+ Pi	rogram	4-14
	4-3-1	Overview of V+ Programs	
	4-3-2	Control of V+ Tasks	
	4-3-3	V+Digital I/O Settings from V+ Program	
	4-3-4	Latching from V+ Program	
4-4	Debu	Igging Program	
	4-4-1	Offline Debugging	
	4-4-2	Transferring Settings and Programs	
	4-4-3	Online Debugging	
4-5	State	es and State Transition	
	4-5-1	States of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit	
	4-5-2	States of the OMRON Robots	
	4-5-3	Changing the Operating Mode	
	4-5-4	Operation of Events	

# 4-1 Introduction

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit can perform robot control, in addition to sequence control and motion control.

There are two methods of robot control as described below.

- Write robot control instructions in a sequence control program to perform robot control. Outputs from robot control instructions and system-defined variables for robot control are refreshed in the same control period as that of I/O control or motion control. This method is suitable for controlling an OMRON robot with other devices.
- Write a V+ program and execute it to perform robot control.
   The V+ language provides more functions related to the robot control than robot control instructions of the sequence control program.
  - In addition, because V+ programs are executed line by line, it is easy to write a sequence of OM-RON robot motions.

This method is suitable mainly for programming OMRON robot motions.

Moreover, you can start and stop program execution and share variables between a sequence control program and a V+ program.

# 4-2 Sequence Control Program

To control a robot from a sequence control program, use robot control instructions defined as function blocks.

Robot control instructions are also used to start and stop execution of a V+ Task.

In addition, to read information from the OMRON robot and control the robot built-in I/O, use systemdefined variables for robot control defined as system-defined variables.

It is possible to share the interlock and variable values between the programs using the shared variables between a sequence control program and a V+ program.

## 4-2-1 Robot Control Instructions

The following table lists robot control instructions.

Туре	Function
Common commands	Instructions to start/abort the V+ Task execution and read status information
	Instructions to convert a coordinate system for use with NJ Robotics functions
Robot commands	Instructions to directly control the OMRON robot

Refer to *Section 6 Robot Control Instructions* on page 6-1 for details on the robot control instructions.

In addition, the following system control instructions are used to reset errors and read status information from the RC Function Module.

Туре	Function
System control instructions	Instructions to reset all current errors from the RC Function Module
	Instructions to read the highest level current errors from the RC Function Module

Refer to *Section 10 System Control Instructions* on page 10-1 for details on the system control instructions.

## **4-2-2** Timing Charts for Robot Control Instructions

This section describes the basic timing charts for the robot control instructions. Refer to the individual instruction for details on the unique input variables and output variables for each instruction.

## Execute-type Instructions

The instruction starts when *Execute* changes to TRUE.

Busy (Executing) changes to TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.

If the processing is completed normally, *Busy* changes to FALSE and *Done* changes to TRUE. The processing completed normally means that the command from the instruction to RC Function Module is completed. If the same instances of instructions are executed consecutively, wait for more than one task period after *Done* for previous execution changes to FALSE, and then *Execute* for next instruction changes to TRUE.

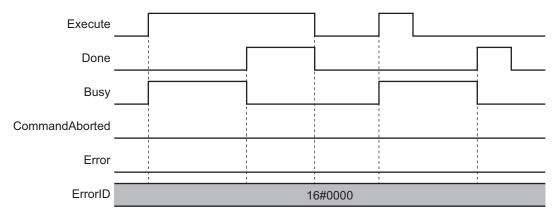
If the processing is interrupted, *Busy* changes to FALSE. For the instructions with *CommandAborted* output variable, *CommandAborted* changes to TRUE at the same time.

When an error occurs, *Error* changes to TRUE and *Busy* changes to FALSE. If either *Done* or *CommandAborted* changes to TRUE while *Execute* is TRUE, both *Done* and *CommandAborted* change to FALSE when *Execute* changes to FALSE. If *Done* and *CommandAborted* change to TRUE while *Execute* is FALSE, both *Done* and *CommandAborted* change to TRUE for one task period.

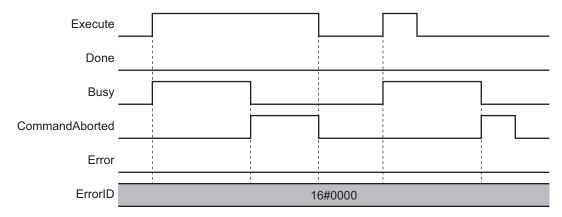
When an error occurs, the error code for *ErrorID* (Error Code) is set.

The *Error* and *ErrorID* (Error Code) are retained after *Execute* changes to FALSE. When the error is reset, *Error* changes to FALSE and 16#0000 is set in *ErrorID* (Error Code).

#### • When the Instruction Ended Normally



#### • When the Instruction is Aborted



## Execute Done Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID 16#0000 ErrorID

## When an Error Occurred

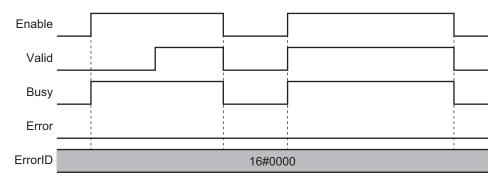
## **Enable-type Instructions**

The instruction is executed while *Enable* is TRUE.

When the instruction is acknowledged, Busy (Executing) changes to TRUE, and then Valid (Enabled) changes to TRUE while output value is calculated.

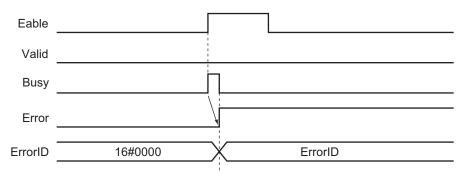
When an error occurs, Error changes to TRUE and Busy (Executing) and Valid change to FALSE. Even if *Enable* changes from TRUE to FALSE, *Error* remains TRUE.

When an error occurs, the error code for ErrorID (Error Code) is set. When Error changes from TRUE to FALSE, 16#0000 is set in ErrorID (Error Code).



#### When the Instruction Ended Normally

## When an Error Occurred



4

## 4-2-3 System-defined Variables for Robot Control

The following table lists system-defined variables for robot control.

Each of these variables is updated at a frequency of the control period of primary periodic task for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

Variable	Function	
Robot control common varia- ble	Monitors the common status of the RC Function Module.	
Robot variables	Monitor the status of each OMRON robot.	
	Monitor the actual position of the TCP and the actual position of the joint for each OMRON robot.	
Robot I/O variables	Monitor the built-in I/O of each OMRON robot.	
	Output to the output port of the built-in I/O of each OMRON robot.	

Refer to 2-4 System-defined Variables for Robot Control on page 2-8 for details on each variable.

## 4-2-4 Execution Control for V+ Program

You can execute robot control instructions in a sequence control program to execute V+ tasks to which V+ programs are assigned.

You can also assign V+ programs to V+ tasks to use V+ programs that are written with OMRON robot motions as subroutines in a sequence control program.

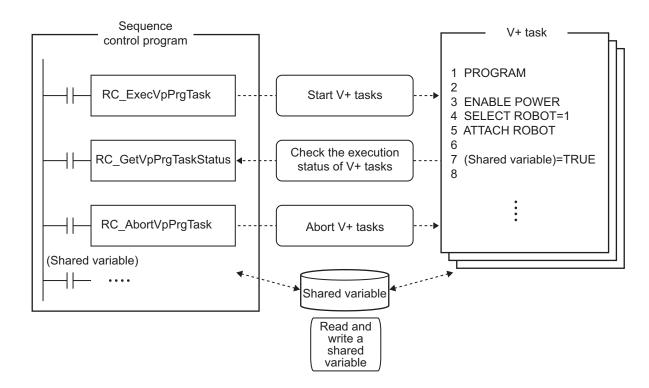
You can also use robot control instructions to obtain the status of a V+ task or abort execution of a V+ task.

## V+ Task Control from Sequence Control Program

This section describes the V+ task control from the sequence control program in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

You can control the following V+ tasks from a sequence control program. Refer to *Section 7 Variables and Instructions* on page 7-1 for details on each instruction.

Function	Description	Instruction	Reference
Execute V+ Task	Starts execution of the specified V+ task.	RC_ExecVpPrgTask	page 8-2
Abort V+ Task	Aborts execution of the specified V+ task.	RC_AbortVpPrgTask	page 8-6
Get V+ Task Status	Reads the specified V+ task status.	RC_GetVpPrgTaskStatus	page 8-8



#### Starting V+ Tasks

The sequence control program executes the RC\_ExecVpPrgTask (Execute V+ Task) instruction to start execution of a V+ task.

Refer to RC\_ExecVpPrgTask on page 8-2 for details on the instruction.

## • Aborting V+ Tasks

The sequence control program executes the RC\_AbortVpPrgTask (Abort V+ Task) instruction to request to abort a V+ task.

Refer to RC\_AbortVpPrgTask on page 8-6 for details on the instruction.

#### • Checking Execution Status of V+ Tasks

The sequence control program executes the RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus (Get V+ Task Status) instruction to check execution status of a V+ task.

Refer to RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus on page 8-8 for details on the instruction.

## 4-2-5 Shared Variables with V+ Program

The shared variables refer to the function that shares global variables in a sequence control program with a V+ program.

The shared variables can be read and written from either the sequence control program or the V+ program.

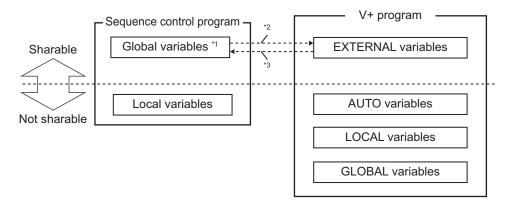
This allows you to exchange information and synchronize the timing of processing between the sequence control program and V+ program in execution.

EXTERNAL variables are external variables in the V+ program. The EXTERNAL variables can be read and written for the global variables in the sequence control program.

Shared variables can be used by making two settings as described below.

- Define a shared variable as a global variable in the sequence control program in the global variable table of the Sysmac Studio.
- Define the variable with the same name in the V+ program as the EXTERNAL variable.

The mechanism of shared variables is given below.



- \*1. The system-defined variables cannot be shared.
- \*2. Reading a value: Access to an external variable with the same name
- \*3. Writing a value: Update of an external variable with the same name

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) and the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for information on the EXTERNAL variable.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- A variable name in the V+ program can be used with lowercase letters only.
   A variable name in the sequence control program can be used with uppercase and lowercase letters. However, it is not case sensitive.
   Therefore, even if the global variable name that is defined in the sequence control program includes uppercase letters, the variable can be shared with the variable, whose name is used with lowercase letters, in the V+ program.
- The same variable name cannot be used between the variable defined as the EXTERNAL variable and the GLOBAL variable in the V+ program.

## **Shared Variable Setting Procedure**

The variable to share is registered in the global variable table of the sequence control program. Then, you can use variables by sharing them when you make the EXTERNAL declaration to a variable with the same name in the V+ program.

## **Concurrency of Shared Variables**

The concurrency of variable values is not ensured if more than one shared variable is read or written continuously in the V+ program.

To ensure concurrency of shared variables, create a shared variable to use as a flag separately and control the timing to read and write shared variables.

Example: When values of array variables are accessed by a V+ program with concurrency maintained

	ce control program	V+ program
IF NOT gisupo gsharedva gsharedva	dated THEN ur[1]: = var1; ur[2]: = var2; d: = TRUE;	EXTERNAL gsharedvar[] EXTERNAL gisupdated LOCAL var1, var2
G	Used as a flag obal variables	var1=gsharedvar[1] var2=gsharedvar[2] gisupdated=FALSE
gsharedvar	Array[010] OF LREAL	END END
gisupdated	BOOL	
		-

## Data Type of Shared Variables

The shared variables have sharable or not sharable data type.

The following table gives whether a variable is sharable or not depending on the data type. Be sure to check that the variable data is within the valid range. Exceeding the valid range results in an undefined value.

(O: Sharable, ---: Not sharable)

Data	ı type	Data size	Sharable or not	Remarks
Basic data types	BOOL	16 bits	0	
	BYTE	8 bits		
	WORD	16 bits		
	DWORD	32 bits		
	LWORD	64 bits		
	SINT	8 bits		
	INT	16 bits	0	Valid range of data: -32768 to 32767
	DINT	32 bits		
	LINT	64 bits		
	USINT	8 bits		
	UINT	16 bits	0	Valid range of data: 0 to 65535
	UDINT	32 bits		
	ULINT	64 bits		
	REAL	32 bits	0	Valid range of data: $-3.402823 \times 10^{38}$ to 3.402823 × 10 <sup>38</sup> (7 significant digits)
	LREAL	64 bits	0	Valid range of data: -1.79769313486231 × 10 <sup>308</sup> to 1.79769313486231 × 10 <sup>308</sup> (15 significant digits)
	TIME	64 bits		
	DATE	64 bits		
	TIME_OF_DAY	64 bits		
	DATE_AND_TIM E	64 bits		

Data type		Data size	Sharable or not	Remarks
	STRING	Number of sin- gle-byte charac- ters × 8 bits		
Other data types	Structure			
	Union			
	Enumeration			
	Fixed length ar- ray	Number of ele- ments × Data size of basic data type	0	<ul> <li>A variable can be shared if all of the following conditions are met.</li> <li>Basic data type is sharable</li> <li>One-dimensional array only</li> <li>Array with 100 elements or less</li> </ul>

You can use the Data type conversion instructions in the sequence control program to share variables of data types that cannot be shared.

To share a DINT variable, for example, use the DINT\_TO\_REAL instruction to convert it to REAL data, so the variable can be shared. Note that the Data type conversion instructions have specific valid ranges for both the data types before and after conversion. Check the specifications of the Data type conversion instruction that you use before use.

Refer to *Data Type Conversion Instructions* in the *NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W502)* for details on the Data type conversion instruction.

For shared variables, a V+ Program Error (96040000 hex) will occur in the following cases.

- A variable that is not defined in the sequence control program is accessed from the V+ program.
- A variable defined with the data type that cannot be shared is accessed from the V+ program.
- An attempt was made to write the variable that is declared as *Read Only* in the sequence control program from the V+ program.
- A subscript (index) for an array is within the range defined in the V+ program, but it is out of range defined in the sequence control program.
- A subscript (index) that is out of range of which the array is declared in the sequence control program is accessed from the V+ program.

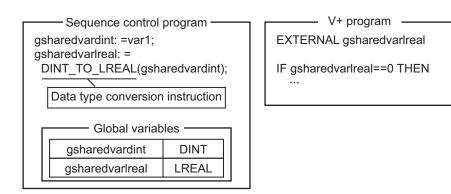
For example, for the array that ARRAY[10..100] is declared in the sequence control program, access to ARRAY[0] in the V+ program.

## • If Data Type That Cannot be Shared was Defined as EXTERNAL Variable

If the global variable in the sequence control program is declared with a data type that cannot be shared and you define it as the EXTERNAL variable in the V+ program, a system event will occur during execution of the V+ program. In this case, it does not affect other function modules and execution of the sequence control program.

When you share variables of data types that cannot be shared, use the Data type conversion instructions in the sequence control program to convert to variables of data types that can be shared.

Example: When the value of a DINT variable is accessed by a V+ program



## **Deleting Shared Variables**

When you delete a shared variable after you set the variable to be shared, delete both the global variable in the sequence control program and the EXTERNAL declaration.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- If you delete only the global variable in the sequence control program, a system event will occur when the EXTERNAL variable is defined during execution of the V+ program.
- If you delete only the EXTERNAL declaration, the global variable in the sequence control program can be used only in the sequence control program.
   In addition, the variable is used for an independent variable that is not related in the global variable in the sequence control program within the V+ program.
   In other words, the variables with the same variable name are used as different variables individually in the sequence control program and in the V+ program.

## **Restrictions on Variable Names of Shared Variables**

Item	Restriction
Maximum length of variable name	15 characters
Applicable characters for variable names	0 to 9, a to z, ".", and ","
	The first character must be a to z.

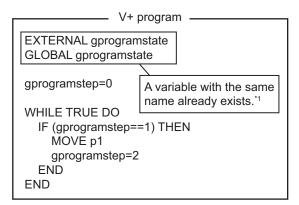
The variable names of shared variables are subject to the following restrictions.

4



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

 If you define the EXTERNAL variable in the V+ program, do not define a variable with the same name as the AUTO, LOCAL, or GLOBAL variable in the same V+ program.
 When the same name as the EXTERNAL variable is defined, a system event occurs in the RC Function Module.



- \*1. A system event occurs.
- If you define the EXTERNAL variable in the V+ program, define a variable with the same name in the global variable table of the sequence control program.
   When a variable with the same name does not exist in the global variable table of the sequence control program, a system event occurs in the RC Function Module.
   Even if the system event occurred, it does not affect other function modules and execution of the sequence control program.

#### **4-2-6** Using Shared Variables with V+ Programs

This section describes how to use the shared variables that share variables between a sequence control program and a V+ program.

## **Using Shared Variables**

The methods to share variables between a sequence control program and a V+ program are described below.

- · Synchronizing the control timing with interlock between programs
- · Controlling the processing sequence by sharing values of variables between programs

#### Synchronizing the Control Timing with Interlock Between Programs

You can use the shared variables if a sensor input is detected with a sequence control program and the V+ program operation is started.

An example of a program is provided below.

In this example, when data E001\_In\_Bit00, which has been input to bit 0 of the Digital Input Unit (EtherCAT slave), turns ON in the sequence control program, the value of shared variable *gsensoron* changes to TRUE. Then, the V+ program starts control operation.

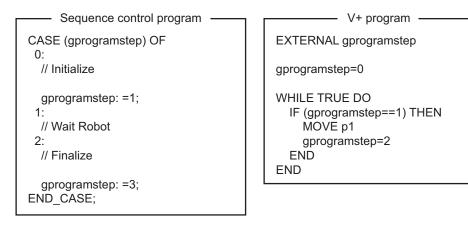
\_\_\_\_ Sequence control program -IF(E001\_In\_Bit00=TRUE) THEN // Interlock gsensoron: =TRUE; END\_IF;

V+ program
EXTERNAL gsensoron
gsensoron=FALSE
WHILE TRUE DO ; Interlock IF gsensoron THEN MOVE p1 gsensoron=FALSE END

#### Controlling the Processing Sequence by Sharing Values of Variables Between Programs

The values of variables can be shared between a sequence control program and a V+ program. This allows you to control the sequence of processing in each process.

An example of a program is provided below.



## 4-3 V+ Program

A control program that is written in the V+ language is called V+ program.

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit executes V+ programs to assign to V+ tasks.

It is also possible to control the OMRON robots only with V+ programs.

This section provides information related to the V+ program in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) and the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details on the descriptions in V+ language.

Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)* for how to assign V+ programs to V+ Tasks.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

If the digital I/O control is performed for the EtherCAT slave devices that are not OMRON robots or the NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit in the V+ program, confirm that the \_EC\_PDSlavTbl (Process Data Communicating Slave Table) system-defined variable changes

to TRUE in the sequence control program. Confirm that the process data communications of the EtherCAT slaves is enabled before the digital I/O control is performed for the EtherCAT slave devices or the NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit in the V+ program.

#### 4-3-1 Overview of V+ Programs

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit can start or stop V+ tasks from a sequence control program, a V+ program, or the Sysmac Studio.

The RC Function Module analyzes the V+ program assigned to V+ tasks line by line and sends instructions (V+ keywords) and command values to the OMRON robot connected to the EtherCAT network.

After receipt of an instruction (V+ keyword) or a command value, the OMRON robot performs path calculation and controls the robot arm. The present value and status of the OMRON robot are sent through the EtherCAT network to the RC Function Module.

It is possible to share the interlock and variable values between the programs using the shared variables between a sequence control program and a V+ program.

V+ programs can automatically start when the power supply to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is turned ON.

You can control the OMRON robots only with V+ programs using the automatic start.

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) and the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details on the automatic start function.

## 4-3-2 Control of V+ Tasks

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) and the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for how to control V+ Tasks with V+ programs.

## 4-3-3 V+Digital I/O Settings from V+ Program

To perform digital I/O control for the EtherCAT slave devices or the NX Units on the EtherCAT Coupler Unit in the V+ program, you need to make the settings in the Robot Common Parameter Settings Tab Page on the Sysmac Studio.

Refer to 3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings on page 3-4 for details on the V+Digital I/O Settings.

## 4-3-4 Latching from V+ Program

Refer to 5-3 Latching on page 5-6 for information on the latching from the V+ program.

4

# 4-4 Debugging Program

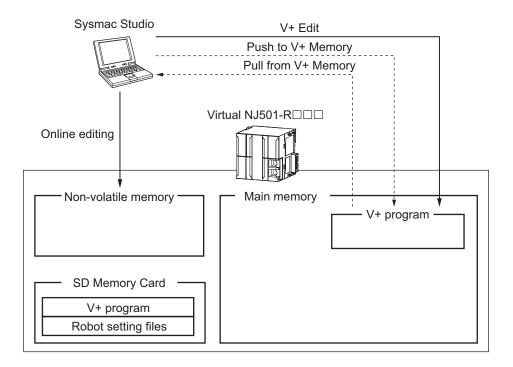
This section describes the offline debugging from the simulation operation and the online debugging from the online connection.

The simulation operation for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit can be performed only in EMULATION mode.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the offline debugging in the sequence control program.

## 4-4-1 Offline Debugging

This section describes the offline debugging from the simulation operation. When the simulation operation starts, the V+ emulator is executed on the Sysmac Studio. When the Sysmac Studio connects to the V+ emulator, the following operations are possible.



Function	Description
Online editing	Edits directly to the sequence control program in the built-in non-volatile memory.
V+ Edit	Edits directly to the V+ program in the main memory.
Push to V+ Memory	Transfers the V+ program on the Sysmac Studio to the main memory.
Pull from V+ Memory	Transfers the V+ program in the main memory to the Sysmac Studio.
Check V+ Memory	Compares the V+ program in the main memory and the V+ program on the Sysmac Stu-
	dio.

The simulation operation for the Robot Integrated CPU Unit can be performed only in EMULATION mode.

If the EMULATION mode is started, click the **Enable/Disable EMULATION mode** icon in the toolbar on the main window.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) and the Sysmac Studio 3D Simulation Function Operation Manual (Cat. No. W618) for details on the simulation.

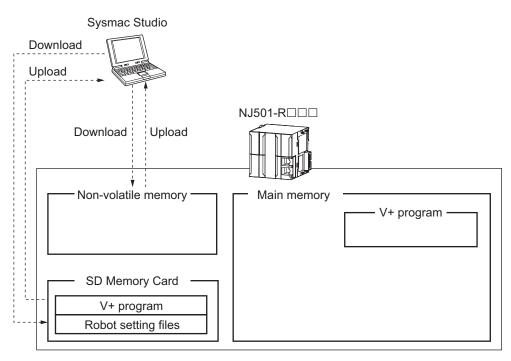
#### Precautions for Correct Use

V+ Edit is disabled during execution of V+ program. Stop the V+ program before executing the V+ Edit.

## 4-4-2 Transferring Settings and Programs

This section explains the functionality to transfer the settings and programs between the Sysmac Studio and the built-in non-volatile memory in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit or SD Memory Card.

When the Sysmac Studio connects online to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit, the following operations are possible.



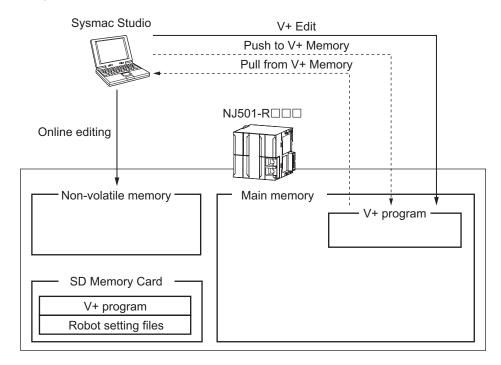
Function	Description
Downloading data	Transfers the settings and programs from the Sysmac Studio to the built-in non-volatile
	memory in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit or SD Memory Card.
Uploading data	Transfers the settings and programs from the built-in non-volatile memory in the Robot Inte-
	grated CPU Unit or SD Memory Card to the Sysmac Studio.
Verifying data	Compares the settings and programs between the built-in non-volatile memory in the Robot
	Integrated CPU Unit or SD Memory Card and the Sysmac Studio.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the downloading and uploading data.

## 4-4-3 Online Debugging

This section describes the online debugging.

When the Sysmac Studio connects online to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit, the following operations are possible.



Function	Description
Online editing	Edits directly to the sequence control program in the built-in non-volatile memory.
V+ Edit	Edits directly to the V+ program in the main memory. <sup>*1</sup>
Push to V+ Memory	Transfers the V+ program on the Sysmac Studio to the main memory.
Pull from V+ Memory	Transfers the V+ program in the main memory to the Sysmac Studio.
Check V+ Memory	Compares the V+ program in the main memory and the V+ program on the Sysmac Stu- dio.

\*1. When you perform online debugging, set **V+ Edit Mode** to **Start** in the Sysmac Studio and the V+ Program Editor Tab Page can be edited.

The online connection to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is not possible in EMULATION mode.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504) and the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for details on the online connection.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- The settings are required to save the V+ program in the SD Memory Card. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)* for details on the save settings.
- V+ Edit is disabled during execution of V+ program. Stop the V+ program before executing the V+ Edit.
- Unintended operation may occur for the online editing in the robot control instruction. Confirm safety before use.

# 4-5 States and State Transition

This section describes the states and state transition of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and OMRON robots.

## 4-5-1 States of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit

This section describes the operation for states of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit when the operating mode of the OMRON robot is in Auto mode.

Refer to *Operating Mode of the OMRON Robot* on page 4-21 for information on operating mode of the OMRON robot.

Refer to *CPU Unit Status* in the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on each state of the CPU Unit.

## Precautions for Correct Use

If the operating mode of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is changed to PROGRAM mode, the operations and control for the OMRON robot that is controlled with V+ program and I/O continue.

The devices that are controlled with the sequence control program and other robots stop. Always confirm safety before you change the operating mode to prevent interference between devices.



#### Additional Information

When the following operation is executed during operation of the V+ task assigned to the V+ program in which EXTERNAL V+ keyword is executed, the V+ task is stopped.

 Download operation with enabled \_DeviceOutHoldCfg (Device Output Hold Configuration) system-defined variable

However, it does not affect for \_DeviceOutHoldCfg (Device Output Hold Configuration) systemdefined variable.

## **Operations in Sequence Control Program**

The sequence control program is executed in RUN mode.

If there are no errors in the RC Function Module, the control for all of OMRON robots attached from the sequence control program and inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are possible. Even if an error occurred in the RC Function Module, the execution of the sequence control program continues.

#### Differences in Event Levels

The operation differs depending on the event level that occurs in the RC Function Module as described below.

 If a partial fault level error occurs in the RC Function Module, the control for all of OMRON robots and inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are not possible.

- If a minor fault level error that "robot" is given for the source details occurs in the RC Function Module, the control for the OMRON robot and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are not possible.
   Only inputs to the robot built-in I/O are possible.
- If an observation or information occurs in the RC Function Module, the control for all of OMRON
  robots attached from the sequence control program including the OMRON robot and inputs to
  and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are possible.

The operation when the control for the OMRON robots and inputs to and outputs from the built-in I/O are not possible depends on the specifications of OMRON robot. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for details.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* and the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual (Cat. No. W505)* for information on the EtherCAT slaves that are not OMRON robots.

## **Operations in V+ Program**

The V+ programs are executed in both RUN mode and PROGRAM mode. The OMRON robot continues to move when the operating mode changes from RUN mode to PRO-

GRAM mode.

If there are no errors in the RC Function Module, the control for the OMRON robots attached from the V+ program and inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are possible.

## • Differences in Event Levels

The operation differs depending on the event level that occurs in the RC Function Module as described below.

 If a partial fault level error occurs in the RC Function Module, all of V+ programs stop. The control for all of OMRON robots and inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are not possible.

Note that the values of system-defined variables can be changed, but inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are not reflected.

• If a minor fault level error occurs in the RC Function Module, the operation continues for the V+ programs.

Therefore, the control for the OMRON robot and inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are possible.

- If an observation level error or an information level error that is not V+ Program Error (96040000 hex) occurs in the RC Function Module, the operation continues for the V+ programs. Therefore, the control for the OMRON robot and inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O
- are possible.
  If the V+ Program Error (96040000 hex) in an information level occurs, the V+ program in which the OMRON robot is attached stops.

Therefore, the control for the OMRON robot and inputs to and outputs from the robot built-in I/O are not possible.

The operation when the control for the OMRON robots and inputs to and outputs from the built-in I/O are not possible depends on the specifications of OMRON robot. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for details.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* and the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Built-in EtherCAT Port User's Manual (Cat. No. W505)* for information on the EtherCAT slaves that are not OMRON robots.

#### 4-5-2 States of the OMRON Robots

This section describes the types of operating mode and operations for the OMRON robots, the control status of power supply, and the transition of operation states.

## **Operating Mode of the OMRON Robot**

The OMRON robot has two operating modes, Auto mode and Manual mode, each of which represents its control status.

The operating mode of the OMRON robot can be changed on the front panel that is connected to the OMRON robot.

Select Auto mode from the front panel.

Auto mode Manual mode

Select Manual mode from the front panel.

When the operating mode of the OMRON robot is changed to either Auto mode or Manual mode, the OMRON robot high power turns OFF.

#### Additional Information

You can monitor the operating mode of the OMRON robot from the Sysmac Studio. Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for details.

#### Manual Mode

In Manual mode, the velocity and torque of the OMRON robots are restricted by the system in order to reduce the risk of operators who work within the range of motion for the OMRON robots. Therefore, in Manual mode, you cannot control the OMRON robots by the sequence control program and V+ program.

Only the teaching pendant connected to the OMRON robot can be used.

The velocity of the OMRON robots is restricted to 250 mm/s or less in Manual mode.

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for details.

In addition, under the responsibility of the user, determine whether the specifications of Manual mode are allowed under the regulations of the region where the OMRON robots are used.

Refer to the *Teaching Pendant T20 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1601)* for information on the teaching pendant.

#### Auto Mode

In Auto mode, the OMRON robots are controlled by the sequence control program and V+ program and can move at full speed.

4



#### Additional Information

The OMRON robots can be controlled by a teaching pendant and the jog operation in the Sysmac Studio even in Auto mode only when the OMRON robots are not controlled by the sequence control program or the V+ program.

Refer to the *Teaching Pendant T20 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1601)* for information on the teaching pendant.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for information on the jog operation in the Sysmac Studio.

## Control Status of Power Supply to OMRON Robot's Motor

High power ON/OFF controls the power supply to the OMRON robot's motor.

When you turn high power ON, the power is supplied to the OMRON robot's motor and the robot is enabled to move. When you turn high power OFF, the power is not supplied to the OMRON robot's motor and the robot does not move.

According to safety regulations, it is mandatory to follow a series of steps to turn high power ON. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the procedure.

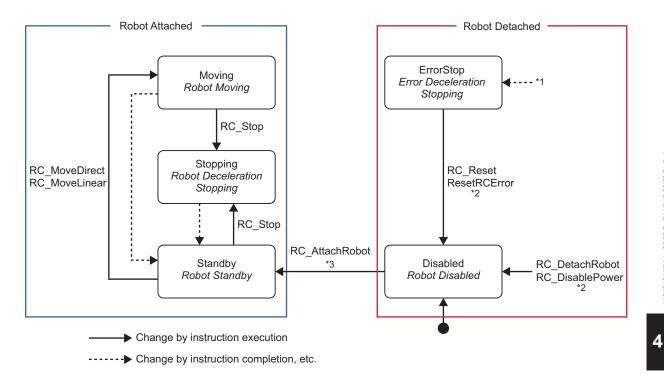
Refer to *RC\_EnablePower* on page 9-2 and *RC\_DisablePower* on page 9-5 for information on the robot control instructions for high power ON/OFF.

## **Operation States of the OMRON Robots**

While the OMRON robot is moving in Auto mode, when the robot control instruction is executed to the OMRON robot from a sequence control program, the operation state of the OMRON robot is updated. The following table shows the transition of the OMRON robot's operation state.

Robot control instructions are executed in sequence and the OMRON robot enters one of the states listed in the following table.

Note that the OMRON robot's operation state below shows the transition of a sequence control program. It does not show the transition of a V+ program.



- \*1. Transition to this state occurs from any state if an OMRON robot error occurs. For *ErrorStop* (Error Deceleration Stopping) state, the OMRON robot high power turns OFF. The calibration is not completed for the eCobra.
- \*2. Transition to *Disabled* (Robot Disabled) state occurs from *ErrorStop* (Error Deceleration Stopping) state if an error is reset with the RC\_Reset (Reset Robot Error) or ResetRCError (Reset Robot Control Error) instruction. Transition to *Disabled* (Robot Disabled) state with the RC\_DetachRobot (Detach Robot) or RC\_DisablePower (Disable Robot High Power) instruction occurs from the state other than *ErrorStop* (Error Deceleration Stopping) state.
- \*3. Transition to *Standby* (Robot Standby) state occurs only if the robot can be attached. Refer to *RC\_AttachRobot* on page 9-10 for details.

State name	Definition
Robot Detached	OMRON robot control by robot control instructions is disabled.
Disabled (Robot Disabled)	A robot can be attached.
ErrorStop (Error Decelera- tion Stopping)	There is an error in the OMRON robot.
Robot Attached	OMRON robot control by robot control instructions is enabled.
Standby (Robot Standby)	The OMRON robot is attached and stopped.
Moving (Robot Moving)	The RC_MoveDirect (Robot Joint Interpolation) or RC_MoveLinear (Robot Line- ar Interpolation), which are instructions to control an OMRON robot, is in execu- tion.
Stopping (Robot Deceler- ation Stopping)	The RC_Stop (Stop Robot) instruction is in execution. This includes when <i>Execute</i> is TRUE after the robot is stopped with the RC_Stop (Stop Robot) instruction.

## 4-5-3 Changing the Operating Mode

An Robot Integrated CPU Unit has two operating modes: PROGRAM mode and RUN mode. The OMRON robot has two operating modes: Auto mode and Manual mode.

This section describes the operation when each operating mode changes.

## Changing Operating Mode of Robot Integrated CPU Unit

This section describes changing operating mode from RUN Mode to PROGRAM Mode, or vice versa.

#### • Changing from RUN Mode to PROGRAM Mode

When the operating mode of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is changed from RUN mode to PRO-GRAM mode, the following will occur.

- The OMRON robot during control in the sequence control program stops immediately. The Robot Integrated CPU Unit detaches a robot, and the high power for the OMRON robot will turn OFF.
- The OMRON robot during control in the V+ program continues to move.
- The sequence control program that is in progress is aborted and all of output variables in the robot control instructions are set to their initial values.
   The *CommandAborted* output variable remains FALSE.

#### • Changing from PROGRAM Mode to RUN Mode

All of output variables in the robot control instructions are set to their initial values.

## **Changing Operating Mode of OMRON Robot**

While the robot has been controlled by a sequence control program or V+ program, when the operating mode of the OMRON robot is changed from Auto mode to Manual mode, the OMRON robot high power turns OFF.

If the operating mode of the OMRON robot is changed to Manual mode, stop the OMRON robot motion before changing.

#### Additional Information

When the operating mode of the OMRON robot is changed to either Auto mode or Manual mode, the OMRON robot high power turns OFF.

You can monitor the operating mode of the OMRON robot with robot variables and V+ keywords in the sequence control program and the V+ program.

For example, while the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is in RUN mode, the operating mode of the OM-RON robot is changed to Manual mode. In this case, you can monitor the operating mode of the OM-RON robot in the sequence control program to stop the sequence control program.

Refer to 2-4 System-defined Variables for Robot Control on page 2-8 for details on how to use robot variables.

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) for details on how to use the V+ keyword.

#### • Changing to Manual Mode

In a system configuration where the Robot Integrated CPU Unit controls more than one OMRON robot, even if one OMRON robot is changed to Manual mode, the operating mode of the other OM-RON robots are not changed.

To stop the motion of the other OMRON robots or motion control axes when one OMRON robot is changed to Manual mode, you need to program it in the user program.

Whether each OMRON robot is in Auto mode or Manual mode can be accessed with a robot variable in the sequence control program or with a V+ keyword in the V+ program.

Refer to *Section 3 Robot Control Parameters* on page 3-1 for details on how to use robot variables.

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) for details on how to use the V+ keyword.

#### 4-5-4 Operation of Events

Events that occurred during execution of robot control instructions from the sequence control program are either minor fault events or observation events of which the source is an OMRON robot.

Events that occurred during execution of the V+ program are information events of which the source is a robot control common error.

Refer to Section 11 Troubleshooting on page 11-1 for details.

In addition, these events are recorded as "information" in the event log when you change the operating mode of the OMRON robot.

4

## 5

## **Robot Control Function**

This section describes the functionality to control the OMRON robots from the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

5-1	Robo	Robot Control Common Function	
5-2	Track	king Control	5-5
5-3	Latch	hing	5-6
	5-3-1	-	5-6
	5-3-2	Local Encoder Latching	5-7
	5-3-3	Remote Encoder Latching	5-9
5-4	Cycli	ic Path Compensation	5-10
5-5	Coor	dinate System Integration with NJ Robotics Function	5-12
5-6	Char	nging Recipe	5-14

5

## 5-1 Robot Control Common Function

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit controls the OMRON robots with the sequence control program and the V+ program.

The common functions to control the OMRON robots provides the state monitoring and state transition for the OMRON robot, motion operation, motion modifier that specifies parameters for motion operation, and other functions.

A list of the robot control function that can be used in the sequence control program and the V+ program is given below.

	ltem	-	Description	Se- quence control pro- gram	V+ pro- gram
Robot state transition	High power	ON/OFF	Turns ON or OFF the power supply to the OMRON robot's motor.	0	0
		Auto power off	Disables high power for the OMRON ro- bot automatically if an error occurred by a specific motion.		0
	Calibration	Calibration status	Enables to confirm that the calibration of the OMRON robot is completed.	0	0
		Execute calibration	Initializes the the OMRON robot and makes the robot controllable from a pro- gram.	0	0
	Enable/Disable	Robot enabled/disa- bled	Enables or disables to send a motion in- struction to the OMRON robot.		0
	Robot system status	Robot status	Reads and changes the state of the OMRON robot.	0	0
		Information related to motion	Reads information for OMRON robot motion.	0	0
		Manual mode	Reads the state when the OMRON ro- bot is manually moved by a teaching pendant.	0	0
		Hardware status	Reads the state of input circuits for the hardware of the OMRON robot.		0
		Front panel switch set- ting	Reads whether the front panel switch is in Manual mode or Auto mode.		0
Motion opera- tion	Basic operation	Joint interpolation op- eration	Moves each joint of the OMRON robot to the specified position at a constant velocity.	0	0
		Linear interpolation operation	Moves TCP to follow a straight line to the specified position.	0	0
		Circular interpolation operation	Moves TCP to follow a circle or circular arc to the specified position.		0
		Jog operation	Operates the specified joint of the OM- RON robot or moves TCP along the di- rection to cartesian coordinates.		0

	ltem		Description	Se- quence control pro- gram	V+ pro- gram
	Tool coordinate system opera-	Rise or lower	Rises or lowers TPC along the Z axis of the tool coordinate system.		0
	tion	Align tool	Operates the OMRON robot to align the Z axis of the robot tool to the nearest axis of the world coordinate system.		0
	Joint operation	Individual joint opera- tion	Operates the specified joint of the OM- RON robot.		0
	Continuous- path motion	ON/OFF	Specifies the continuous operation for the OMRON robot to transfer smoothly or wait until the target position is reached.	0	0
	Deceleration stop	Stop the current oper- ation	Stops the current operation of the OM- RON robot to cause a deceleration stop.	0	0
	Standard posi- tion	Move to standard po- sition	Moves to the standard position that is defined by each model of the OMRON robot.		0
Motion modifier	Robot velocity	Velocity profile	Selects the velocity profile that is de- fined in the Sysmac Studio. The velocity profile consists of the jerk up or down range of acceleration or deceleration.	0	0
		Operation velocity	Specifies the velocity of the robot mo- tion.	0	0
		Acceleration	Specifies the acceleration of the robot motion.	0	0
		Deceleration	Specifies the deceleration of the robot motion.	0	0
		Shortest operation time	Specifies the shortest time of a opera- tion for the OMRON robot.		0
		Unit of velocity	A percentage of the maximum velocity	0	0
			mm/s	0	0
			inch/s		0
	Arm configura- tion	ABOVE/BELOW, LEFTY/RIGHTY, FLIP/ NOFLIP	Specifies the posture of OMRON robot if the OMRON robot has reached the tar- get position.	0	0
	Hardware ser- vo	High accuracy/low ac- curacy	Selects the checking methods for reach- ing to the target position: prioritize a high accuracy or reduce the operation time as a low accuracy	0	0
	Rotational axis	Rotation range limita- tion	Restricts the rotational range of the wrist axis for the OMRON robot.	0	0
		Rotation range ex- ceeded error	Detects an error if the instruction that exceeds the rotational range of the wrist axis for the OMRON robot is received.	0	0
	Following error	Wait for cancellation of following error	Specifies whether to wait for the cancel- lation of the following error at the end of the OMRON robot motion.	0	0

	ltem		Description	Se- quence control pro- gram	V+ pro- gram
Other functions	Coordinate system	World coordinate sys- tem	Changes the world coordinate system for the OMRON robot.	0	0
		Tool coordinate sys- tem	Sets the tool offset of the OMRON robot and changes the tool coordinate sys- tem.	0	0
		Conversion from/to NJ Robotics function co- ordinate system	Converts the coordinate system used by the RC Function Module into the coordi- nate system for the NJ Robotics func- tion, or vice versa.	0	
	Position varia- bles	Conversion	Specifies the target position or other po- sition with the position and direction in absolute coordinates space.	0	0
		Relative conversion	Specifies a combination of relative con- version for a conversion.		0
		High-accuracy posi- tioning point	Specifies the target position or other po- sition with the position for each joint of the OMRON robot.		0
	Stop	Specified time stop	Stops the OMRON robot motion for the specified time.		0
	Robot tool	Tool offset setting	Specifies the offset value for TCP of the OMRON robot to the tool tip as a rela- tive position to the world coordinate sys- tem.	0	0
	Conveyor	Belt variables	Data types to handle a belt conveyor.		0
	tracking	Nominal transforma- tion	Defines the position, direction, and di- rection of operation for the belt convey- or.		0
		Encoder scaling factor	Converts the encoder count that is mounted to the belt conveyor into milli- meters.		0
		Encoder offset	Defines the reference position for the encoder that is mounted to the belt conveyor.		0
		Belt window	Restricts the area to move the OMRON robot on the belt conveyor.		0
		Belt relative operation	Performs tracking the OMRON robot to the target position that is relatively specified for the belt conveyor.		0
	Latching	Robot position latch- ing	Obtains the position of the OMRON ro- bot when a latch input signal occurs.		0
		Local encoder latching	Obtains the value of encoder connected to the encoder input port of the OMRON robot when a latch input signal occurs.		0
		Remote encoder latching	Obtains the value of encoder which set a motion control axis as an external en- coder for robot control when a latch in- put signal occurs.		0

## 5-2 Tracking Control

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit provides the tracking control to follow the relative movement distance of the slave machine for the relative movement distance of the master machine.

The relative movement distance is a differential distance between the position in the previous control period and the position in the current control period.

The following table shows the combination of master machine and slave machines that can specified in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

Master machine	Slave machines	Applicable program
Local encoder	OMRON robots	V+ program
Motion control axis	OMRON robots	V+ program

The encoder that is used as the master machine is specified with DEFBELT V+ keyword in the V+ program.

Refer to the *eV*+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) and the *eV*+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details on the V+ programs.

If the tracking control is used, the master machine is defined for each slave machine (OMRON robot). When the tracking control starts, the slave machine operates to follow the defined master machine.



#### Precautions for Safe Use

- If the OMRON robot is operated with tracking control, set the parameters for the master machine so that the velocity of the master machine does not change rapidly.
- When the current position for a motion control axis is changed with the MC\_Home (Home), MC\_HomeWithParameter (Home with Parameters), or MC\_SetPosition (Set Position) instruction or the **Axis Use** axis parameter setting is changed with the MC\_ChangeAxisUse (Change Axis Use) instruction during tracking control, the tracking operation may change rapidly.
- When the EtherCAT slave assigned to a motion control axis is disconnected or connected, or enabled or disabled during tracking control, the tracking operation may change rapidly.

5

## 5-3 Latching

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit provides the functionality to latch the positions of OMRON robots and encoder counter values that assume to use a belt conveyor.

The latch function saves the position when a latch signal such as a sensor input occurred and reads the position from the V+ program.

The following table shows the object for latching, latch signal, applicable program, and the maximum number.

Object for latch- ing	Maximum number of applicable devi- ces	Latch signal	Maximum number of latch signal	Applicable program
Robot position		Robot built-in I/O	8 signals per robot <sub><k04>A</k04></sub>	V+ program
Local encoder	2 devices per robot	Robot built-in I/O	8 signals per encoder	V+ program
Remote encod- er <sup>*1</sup>	16 devices <sup>*2</sup>	I/O for latch input of the device	8 signals per encoder	V+ program

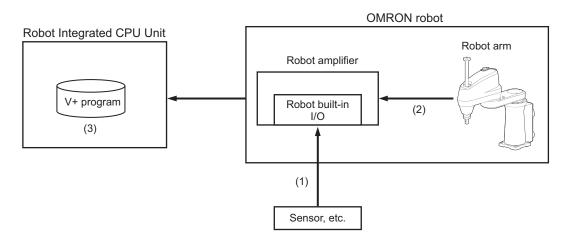
\*1. The remote encoder uses an EtherCAT servo axis or encoder axis that is assigned to an "axis" for the motion control function. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual (Cat. No. W507)* for details.

\*2. The number includes the virtual servo axes and virtual encoder axes.

#### 5-3-1 Robot Position Latching

The robot position latching reads the robot position from the V+ program when a latch signal occurred. The robot built-in I/O must be used for the latch signal.

The robot position latching can be used with LATCH V+ keyword in the V+ program.



- 1. Input the latch signal.
- 2. Latch the robot position.
- 3. Enable to read the latch data with the V+ program.

An example of a V+ program is provided below.

;Robot position SigNo = LATCHED(robot) IF SigNo<>0 THEN

```
robot.pos = LATCH(robot) ;Read the latch data of the robot position
END
```

Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595)* for information on the settings of the robot position latching.

#### 5-3-2 Local Encoder Latching

The local encoder latching reads the local encoder value from the V+ program when a latch signal is input.

The robot built-in I/O must be used for the latch signal.

The local encoder latching can be used with DEVICE V+ keyword in the V+ program.

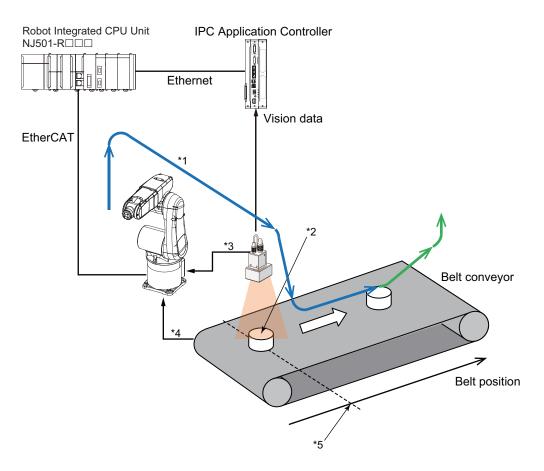
The configuration to use the local encoder latching is given below.

Encoder device	Digital I/O
Encoder connected to the encoder input port on the OMRON robot	Robot built-in I/O

The latched position that is obtained with this function is used as a belt reference position in case of the conveyor tracking.

The configuration example for conveyor tracking is given below.

- The latch signal is connected to an input of the robot built-in I/O.
- Connect the encoder that is mounted to the belt conveyor to the encoder input of the OMRON robot.
- Use the Sysmac Studio to make the settings for linking the latch signal and the encoder that is mounted to the belt conveyor.
- Assign the latch signal number of the robot built-in I/O that is used for the latch signal to the encoder that is mounted to the belt conveyor.



- \*1. Robot path (conveyor tracking)
- \*2. Workpiece position detected by the image processing
- \*3. Input a shutter signal as a latch signal
- \*4. Pulse of encoder mounted to the belt conveyor
- \*5. Latched belt position

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with Robot Integrated CPU Unit Operation Manual (Cat. No. W595) for information on the settings of the local encoder latching.

#### An example of a V+ program is provided below.

```
DEFBELT %belt = nom_trans, belt_num, ... ;Belt definition
...
WHILE SigNo <> 0 DO ; Wait until it latches
SigNo = LATCHED(-belt_num)
END
b = DEVICE(0, belt_num-1, , 4) ;Obtain the latched belt position
SETBELT %belt = b ;Set the latched belt position
...
SET pick.loc = VLOCATION($ip, sequence, tool, instance, result, index, frame) ; Obt
ain the results of vision sensor
...
trans := %belt: pick.loc ;Multiple conversion (workpiece position calculated by a v
ision system)
MOVES trans ;Move to the pick position (relative movement for the belt)
;Application processing
```

#### 5-3-3 Remote Encoder Latching

The remote encoder latching uses the digital signal assigned to I/O in the V+ program as shown in *3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings* on page 3-4 as the latch signal and reads the position information of the motion control axis from the V+ program when the latch signal occurs.

The remote encoder latching can use the latch function with V+ keywords by specifying an encoder ID in the same way for using a local encoder.

To use the remote encoder latching, set a motion control axis as an external encoder for robot control.

Refer to 3-2-3 Remote Encoder Latch Settings on page 3-6 for information on the settings of the remote encoder latching.



#### Precautions for Safe Use

- When the current position for a motion control axis is changed with the MC\_Home (Home), MC\_HomeWithParameter (Home with Parameters), or MC\_SetPosition (Set Position) instruction or the **Axis Use** axis parameter setting is changed with the MC\_ChangeAxisUse (Change Axis Use) instruction during tracking control, the tracking operation may change rapidly.
- When the EtherCAT slave assigned to a motion control axis is disconnected or connected, or enabled or disabled during tracking control, the tracking operation may change rapidly.
- Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Motion Control Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W508)* for details on the instructions.



#### Additional Information

- When time stamps are assigned to both of the followings, more precise latch position compensation can be performed.
  - a) Process data for the device that is assigned to a motion control axis for which **Position Type Selection** is set to **Actual position**.
  - b) Process data for the device that contains signals set in 3-2-2 V+Digital I/O Settings on page 3-4.

Refer to the user's manual for each device for information on the assignment of time stamp to process data for each device.

- If any of the following conditions is met for the motion control axis assigned to the encoder ID as a remote encoder, the position information is not latched. We recommend that Count Mode for a motion control axis is set to Rotary Mode.
  - a) Axis Use is not set to Used axis.
  - b) Process data communications are not established with the device assigned to **Input Device**.
  - c) The latch position is overflowed or underflowed.
  - d) As a result of latch position compensation by a time stamp, latched position is overflowed or underflowed.

## 5-4 Cyclic Path Compensation

This section describes the cyclic path compensation.

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit provides the functionality to compensate the path with ALTER V+ keyword for the OMRON robot that is controlled with a V+ program.

The cyclic path compensation realizes the compensation with higher accuracy than with the ALTER V + keyword.

The cyclic path compensation enables realtime OMRON robot path compensation by using the feedback information that is calculated based on the information collected from each type of sensor such as a pressure sensor, force sensor and vision device, etc. which is connected to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

Therefore, the path control that is appropriate for the environment in which the OMRON robot is used is enabled.

#### **Overview of Cyclic Path Compensation**

For the OMRON robot that is executing the operation specified with the V+ program which will be used as the reference, you can give offset values for the target position to enable compensating tracking control.

Or, for the OMRON robot that does not have the operation which will be used as the reference, you can control the robot path by directly giving the target position for the robot based on the path determined from any information.

Unlike the ALTER V+ keyword in the V+ program, the RC\_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) instruction in the robot control instructions can periodically give the offset values or target position to the OMRON robot.

Note that the offset values or target position need to be calculated with an user-defined algorithm.

Refer to *RC\_SyncPathOffset* on page 9-33 for details on the RC\_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) instruction.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

You cannot use this function for the robot that is executing the conveyor tracking of the V+ program.

#### Example of Compensation Control with Cyclic Path Compensation

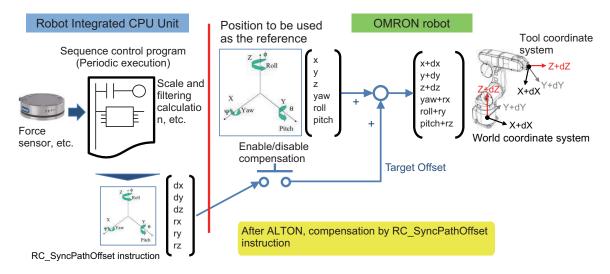
You can compensate the robot path by giving the user-defined compensation values that are calculated based on the external input information from a pressure sensor or force sensor to the OMRON robot that is executing the operation which is used as the reference.

#### An example is shown below.

The operation of the OMRON robot which will be used as the reference is realized with the V+ program. You must define the coordinate system with ALTON V+ keyword in the V+ program in advance to accept the compensation values.

The RC\_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) instruction is executed periodically to send compensation values that are calculated based on the information from the force sensor to the OMRON robot and it enables highly accurate compensation processing.

You can control to enable/disable the compensation processing with execution/stop of the RC\_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) instruction.



Refer to *RC\_SyncPathOffset* on page 9-33 for information on the RC\_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) instruction.

Refer to the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for information on the ALTON V+ keyword.

#### Example of Path Control with Cyclic Path Compensation

For the OMRON robot that does not have the operation which will be used as the reference in advance, you can give the target position of the robot directly based on the path determined from any input information such as a vision sensor, etc.

An example is shown below.

You must define the coordinate system with the ALTON V+ keyword in the V+ program in advance to accept the values of target position.

Then, the path of the robot to move is calculated based on the information from the vision sensor, etc. with the RC\_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) instruction in the sequence control program that is executed periodically, and it is sent to the OMRON robot to realize highly accurate path control.

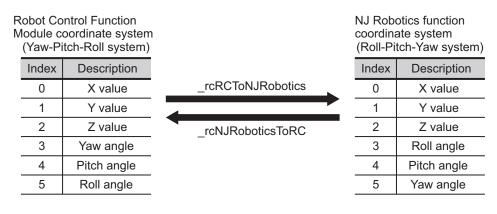
5

## 5-5 Coordinate System Integration with NJ Robotics Function

This function converts the coordinates used by the RC Function Module into the coordinate system specified for the NJ Robotics function, or vice versa.

You can control the OMRON robots controlled in the RC Function Module and the robots controlled by the NJ Robotics function in the same coordinate system with this function.

The conversion can be performed with the RC\_ConvertCoordSystem (Convert Coordinate System) instruction.



An example of using the coordinates created for the program in the Robot Control Function Module to the program for NJ Robotics is given below.

#### ST Language Program for Robot Control Function Module

```
Pos_YPR[0] := pos_x;
Pos_YPR[1] := pos_y;
Pos YPR[2] := pos z;
Pos_YPR[3] := pos_yaw;
Pos YPR[4] := pos pitch;
Pos YPR[5] := pos roll;
Move Exec := trigger;
RC MoveLinear instance(
Robot := RC RBT[0],
Execute := Move_Exec,
Position := Pos YPR,
Done => Move Done
);
ST Language Program for NJ Robotics
Pos YPR[0] := pos x;
Pos YPR[1] := pos y;
Pos YPR[2] := pos z;
Pos YPR[3] := pos yaw;
```

Pos YPR[4] := pos pitch;

```
Pos_YPR[5] := pos_roll;
//Convert the Robot Control Function Module coordinate system into the NJ Robotics
function coordinate system
```

```
RC_ConvertCoordSystem(_eRC_CONVERT_FORM#_rcRCToNJRobotics, Pos_YPR, Pos_RPY);
Move_Exec := trigger;
MC_MoveTimeAbsolute_instance(
AxesGroup := _MC_GRP [0],
Execute := Move_Exec,
Position := Pos_RPY, //Set the position after conversion as a target position
Done => Move_Done
);
```

Refer to RC\_ConvertCoordSystem on page 8-11 for details.

#### Precautions for Safe Use

The coordinate system used by the Robot Control Function Module have different specifications from the coordinate system used by the NJ Robotics function. If you use both functions simultaneously, use the RC\_ConvertCoordSystem (Convert Coordinate System) instruction to set the same coordinate system before performing the robot control.

## 5-6 Changing Recipe

You can request a recipe change from the Robot Integrated CPU Unit to the IPC Application Controller.

The recipe change uses the Recipe Manager function and Robot Vision Manager function in the IPC Application Controller.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with IPC Application Controller Operation Manual (Cat. No. W621) for information on the software that is installed in the IPC Application Controller.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Robot Integrated System Building Function with IPC Application Controller Operation Manual (Cat. No. W621) for information on creating and monitoring a recipe.

#### Recipe Change from V+ program

You can change or obtain the recipe number that is currently selected using VPARAMETER V+ keyword from the V+ program.

To obtain a recipe number, get the **RecipeManagerActiveRecipe** (Parameter ID 8001). To change a recipe number, execute the VRUN V+ keyword after the setting of **RecipeManagerRecipeSelection** (Parameter ID 8002).

Refer to the ACE Reference Guide help file in the Sysmac Studio for details.

#### **Recipe Change from Sequence Control Program**

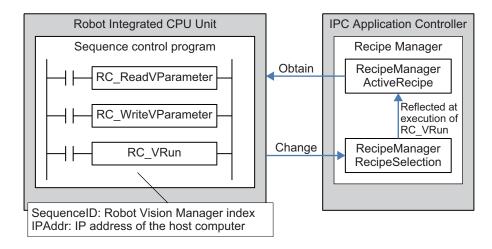
You can obtain or change the recipe number that is currently selected using the RC\_ReadVParameter (Read Vision Parameters) instruction or the RC\_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) instruction from the sequence control program.

To obtain a recipe number, get the RecipeManagerActiveRecipe (Parameter ID 8001).

To change a recipe number, execute the RC\_VRun instruction of the function block after the setting of **RecipeManagerRecipeSelection** (Parameter ID 8002).

Use the RC\_ReadVParameter (Read Vision Parameters) instruction to obtain the recipe number in order to check the completion of recipe reflection by the RC\_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) instruction. Refer to the **ACE Reference Guide** help file in the Sysmac Studio for details.

An example is shown below.



If you change a recipe from the HMI, design the screen for HMI and a sequence control program so that the recipe number is changed in the sequence control program on the screen for HMI. Refer to the user's manual for HMI for details.

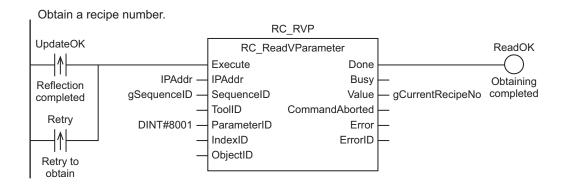
#### • Sample Programming

Internal varia- bles	Variable	Data type	Initial value	Comment
	Retry	BOOL		Retry to obtain
	RC_RVP	RC_ReadVParameter		
	IPAddr	STRING[256]	'127.0.0.1'	IP Address
	RC_VR	RC_VRun		
	RC_WVP	RC_WriteVParameter		
	WriteOK	BOOL		Changing completed
	ReadOK	BOOL		Obtaining completed
	UpdateOK	BOOL		Reflection completed

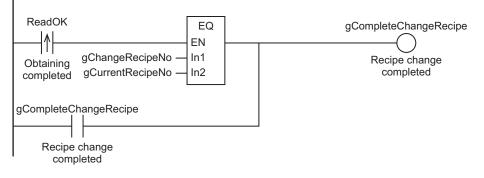
External varia- bles	Variable	Data type	Constant	Comment
	_RC_RBT	ARRAY[07] OF _sRC_RBT_REF	$\square$	
	_EC_PDSlavTbl	ARRAY[1192] OF BOOL	$\square$	
	gRC_Err	BOOL		Robot control error
	gSysOK	BOOL		Operation ready
	gChangeRecipeNo	LREAL		Changed recipe num- ber
	gCurrentRecipeNo	LREAL		Current recipe number
	gSequenceID	DINT		Sequence ID
	gStartChangeRecipe	BOOL		Start recipe change

5

External varia- bles	Variable		Data type	Constant	Comment
	gCompleteChangeRe	ecipe I	BOOL		Recipe change com- pleted
GetRCErr – EN Le	robot control error		gRC_ Robot cont	)	
_EC_PDSIav			s.RunMode gRC_Err _F	RC_RBT[0].DrvStat	
-	eRecipe gSysOK	lr — IPA D — Seq — Too 2 — Par — Inde — Obj	RC_WVP RC_WriteVParameter ecute Done ddr Busy quenceID CommandAborter bID Erro rameterID ErrorID exID jectID	Changing completed	
Reflect a r	ecipe number. gSysOK Operation IPAd ready gSequence	dr — IPA	RC_VR RC_VRun ecute Don Addr Bus equenceID CommandAborte Errorl	e Refl d com	ateOK  ection pleted



Veify that the reipe number has been changed.



If it has not been changed, retry RC\_ReadVParameter.

ReadOK	gCompleteChangeRecipe	Retry
Obtaining completed	Recipe change completed	Retry to obtain

## 6

## **Robot Control Instructions**

This section describes the overview of robot control instructions and basic understanding of the instructions.

6-1	Overv	iew of Robot Control Instructions	6-2
	6-1-1	Types of Robot Control Instructions	6-2
	6-1-2	Execution and Status of Robot Control Instructions	6-2
	6-1-3	Error Processing	6-2
	6-1-4	Changing Input Variables during Execution of Robot Control Instruc-	
		tions (Instruction Re-execution)	6-3
	6-1-5	Multi-execution of Instructions with BufferMode	
6-2	Basic	Understanding of Robot Control Instructions	6-7
	6-2-1	Names of Robot Control Instructions	
	6-2-2	Languages of Robot Control Instructions	6-7
	6-2-3	Locations of Robot Control Instructions	6-7
	6-2-3 6-2-4	Locations of Robot Control Instructions OMRON Robot Specification Method in Sequence Control Program	
			6-11

### 6-1 Overview of Robot Control Instructions

This section describes the overview of robot control instructions.

The robot control instruction is an instruction of the sequence control program to control the OMRON robots with the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.

Robot control instructions are used to control an OMRON robot from the sequence control program with the Robot Integrated CPU Unit. These instructions are defined as function blocks.

The instructions include instructions that directly control the OMRON robots and instructions to execute or abort V+ programs assigned to the V+ tasks.

Any type of OMRON robots such as parallel robots, SCARA robots, and articulated robots can directly perform robot control with the same instructions and programming methods.

#### 6-1-1 Types of Robot Control Instructions

The following table shows the different types of robot control instructions.

Туре	Description	Reference
Common commands	Common instructions for the RC Function Module.	page 8-1
Robot commands	Instructions for the RC Function Module to perform robot control.	page 9-1

The instructions for the RC Function Module include robot control instructions and system control instructions. Refer to *Section 10 System Control Instructions* on page 10-1 for information on the system control instructions in the RC Function Module.

#### 6-1-2 Execution and Status of Robot Control Instructions

Variables that start instruction execution or indicate the execution status of an instruction are defined as common rules for the instructions.

There are two input variables that start instruction execution: *Execute* and *Enable*.

The output variables that indicate the execution status of an instruction include *Busy*, *Done*, *CommandAborted*, and *Error*.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Motion Control User's Manual (Cat. No. W507)* for details on the above input variables and output variables.

#### 6-1-3 Error Processing

When robot control instructions in the RC Function Module are executed, input parameters and instruction processing are checked for errors.

If an error occurs in an instruction, the *Error* output variable from the instruction changes to TRUE and an event code for the error is output to *ErrorID* output variable.

The upper four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID.

If there is no error in an instruction and the processing is aborted due to external factors, *Command Aborted* output variable in the instruction changes to TRUE.

#### **Error Processing for Individual Instruction**

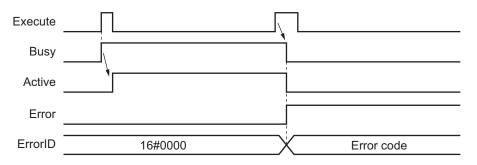
You can use the *Error* and *ErrorID* output variables from the instruction to process errors that occur for each instruction.

#### Error Processing for Different Types of Errors

You can use the error status that is provided by the system-defined variables for robot control to process each type of error separately.

#### 6-1-4 Changing Input Variables during Execution of Robot Control Instructions (Instruction Re-execution)

If the values of the input variables to the same instance are changed while the robot control instruction is under execution and *Execute* is changed to TRUE again, the instruction ended in an error.



#### 6-1-5 Multi-execution of Instructions with BufferMode

Another robot control instruction instance can be executed for the OMRON robot during motion with the robot control instruction.

You can use multi-execution of instructions to execute each robot control instruction in sequence without waiting for the motion completion.

You can specify when the instruction instance that is executed last starts by setting an input variable called *BufferMode*.

The number of multi-execution of instructions that is buffered is up to eight.

The following Buffer Modes are supported for BufferMode.

- Continuous-path motion OFF: \_rcBuffered
- Continuous-path motion ON: \_rcBlending

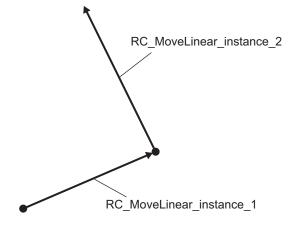
#### BufferMode is Set to Continuous-path Motion OFF

If *BufferMode* for the instruction instance executed second is set to Continuous-path motion OFF, the continuous-path motion is not performed.

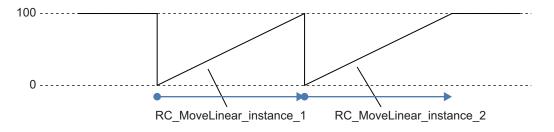
After the OMRON robot reached the target position of the first instruction, the robot starts motion for the target position of the second instruction.

The OMRON robot reaches the given target position accurately. However, the robot stops once, so the total operation time becomes longer.

The following figure shows the path with *BufferMode* (Buffer Mode Selection) set to Continuous-path motion OFF.



The following figure shows the change of *MotionCompleted* (Robot Motion Progress) robot variable in this motion.



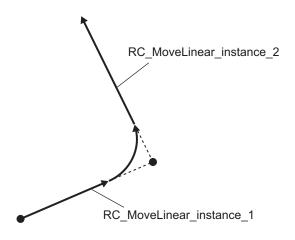
#### BufferMode is Set to Continuous-path Motion ON

If *BufferMode* for the instruction instance executed second is set to Continuous-path motion ON, the continuous-path motion is performed.

Before the OMRON robot reaches the target position of the first instruction, the robot starts motion for the second instruction. These motions are combined.

The OMRON robot moves smoothly without stopping, and the total operation time is reduced. However, the target position of the first instruction may not be reached.

The following figure shows the path with *BufferMode* (Buffer Mode Selection) set to Continuous-path motion ON.

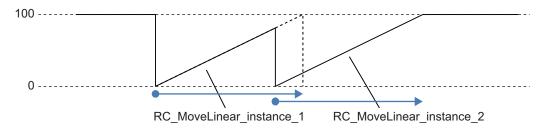


If \_rcBlending (Continuous-path motion ON) is specified, you cannot specify the size of curved line that changes a direction smoothly with parameters.

Continuous-path motion controls the OMRON robot motion from the settings of velocity, acceleration, and deceleration so that the robot performs the optimum motion.

The following figure shows the change of *MotionCompleted* (Robot Motion Progress) robot variable in this motion.

When the motion of the second instruction starts, *MotionCompleted* (Robot Motion Progress) is reset to 0.



#### **Timing Charts for Multi-execution of Instructions**

During multi-execution of instructions, *Active* for the second instruction changes to TRUE when *Done* for the first instruction changes to TRUE.

The same operation is performed regardless of the selection of BufferMode (Buffer Mode Selection).

RC_MoveLinear	_instance_1	
Execute		
Busy		]
Active		ļ
Done		<u>́</u> П
RC_MoveLinear	_instance_2	
Execute		
Busy		
Active		j
Done		İT

### 6-2 Basic Understanding of Robot Control Instructions

This section describes basic specifications and restrictions for programming with robot control instructions.

Refer to Section 8 Common Command Instructions on page 8-1, Section 9 Robot Command Instructions on page 9-1, and Section 10 System Control Instructions on page 10-1 for details on the robot control instructions.

#### 6-2-1 Names of Robot Control Instructions

All robot control instructions for the Robot Control Function Module begin with "RC\_".

#### 6-2-2 Languages of Robot Control Instructions

Robot control instructions of the RC Function Module can be used in the following programming languages.

- Ladder Diagram Language
- Structured Text Language

#### 6-2-3 Locations of Robot Control Instructions

This section describes the difference in operation depending on the tasks assigned from robot control instructions and locations of robot control instructions.

#### Task Types

The robot control instructions can be used for the primary periodic task. If robot control instructions are used in any other tasks, an error will occur when the user program is built on the Sysmac Studio.

Task Types	Applicability
Primary periodic task	Applicable
Priority-16 periodic task	Not Applicable
Priority-17 periodic task	Not Applicable
Priority-18 periodic task	Not Applicable
Priority-8 event task	Not Applicable
Priority-48 event task	Not Applicable



#### Additional Information

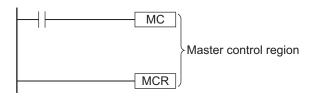
System control instructions can be used in the primary periodic task, or in a priority-16, 17, or 18 periodic task.

#### **Function Block Definitions**

You can also use robot control instructions in user-defined function block definitions.

#### **Master Control Regions**

The area in a ladder diagram between the Master Control Start instruction (MC) and the Master Control End instruction (MCR) is the master control region.



If a robot control instruction is located in the master control region, when the MC input condition is FALSE, the following will occur.

- Robot control instructions for which an input variable, *Enable* or *Execute*, is connected directly to the left bus bar are executed with a FALSE value for the input value.
- The values of the output parameters are updated as normal even when the *Enable* or *Execute* input variables to the robot control instructions are FALSE.



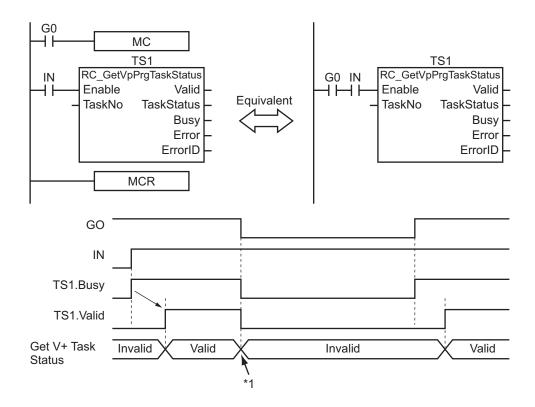
#### Precautions for Correct Use

You cannot use master control for Structured Text Language and inline ST inside a ladder diagram.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)* for information on the master control and the *NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W502)* for information on the MC and MCR instructions.

#### • Enable-type Robot Control Instructions

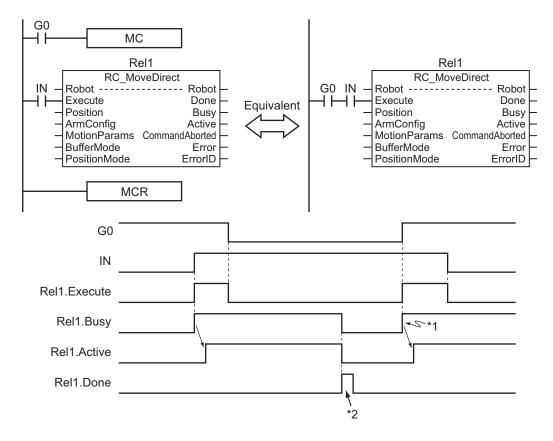
- Instructions located in master control regions are equivalent to the programming shown on the right in the following figure.
- When G0 is TRUE, RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus is executed normally.
- When G0 is FALSE, RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus is executed as if the *Enable* input variable was FALSE.
- Instructions executed when G0 is TRUE abort operation if G0 changes to FALSE during operation.



\*1. *Enable* of the robot control instruction changes to FALSE and the data to obtain is invalid.

#### Execute-type Robot Control Instructions

- Instructions located in master control regions are equivalent to the programming shown on the right in the following figure.
- When G0 is TRUE, RC\_MoveDirect is executed normally.
- When G0 is FALSE, RC\_MoveDirect is executed as if the *Execute* input variable was FALSE.
- Instructions executed when G0 is TRUE continue operation until completion, even if G0 changes to FALSE during operation. The values of output parameters are also updated in the normal way.



- \*1. Positioning starts when *Execute* changes to TRUE.
- \*2. Positioning is completed when *Execute* changes to FALSE, so Rel1.Done changes to TRUE for only one period.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

Execute-type robot control instructions are executed when G0 changes to TRUE. It is not recommended to use them in the master control region. If they must be used, be careful of the operation.

#### **Robot Control Instructions in ST Structure Instructions**

This section describes the operation of robot control instructions when they are located in ST structures, such as IF, CASE, WHILE, or REPEAT structures.

When the evaluation result for the condition expression of an ST structure instruction is FALSE, the robot control instructions within the structure are not executed. Also, the values of the output variables are not updated.

If an execute-type instruction is executed and then the evaluation result changes to FALSE, processing is continued until it is completed. In that case, however, the values of the output variables are not updated.



#### Precautions for Correct Use

The execution status of an execute-type instruction in an ST structure will not be clear if the evaluation result of the condition expression changes to FALSE during execution of the instruction. We therefore do not recommend using execution-type instructions in ST structures. If they must be used, be careful of the operation.

#### Additional Information

To switch the execution of an execute-type instruction with the condition expression, place only the *Execute* input parameter in the ST structure. Place the execute-type instruction itself outside of the ST structure. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W502)* for details on the ST structure instruction.

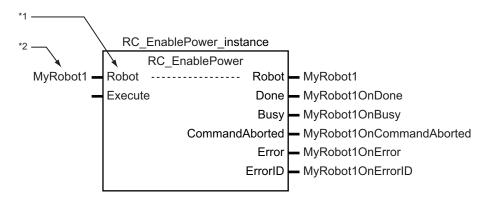
#### Treatment of REAL and LREAL Data

Refer to the NJ/NX-series Motion Control Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W508) for details.

#### 6-2-4 OMRON Robot Specification Method in Sequence Control Program

In the sequence control program, a robot variable name is specified for the in-out variable *Robot* in robot control instructions.

In the following example, the robot variable name for the OMRON robot that was added for the system-defined robot variable name of \_*RC\_RBT[0]* has been changed to *MyRobot1* in the Sysmac Studio.



\*1. *Robot* in-out variable

\*2. Specify with a variable name of robot variable.

You can also use the \_RC\_RBT[0] system-defined variable in place of MyRobot1.

Refer to 7-2 Instructions on page 7-9 for details on the robot control instructions.

#### 6-2-5 Multi-execution of Robot Control Instructions

This section describes executing multiple robot control instructions for the same OMRON robot within the same task period.

Instructions that are expressed in the user program are actually executed in order from the top. In other words, the instruction that is placed at the top of a ladder diagram or ST program is executed first, and then the subsequent instructions are executed. Therefore, the operations in order of execution for more than one instruction to the same OMRON robot within the same task period is the same operations as if the instruction are executed with multi-execution of instructions in order of the user program.

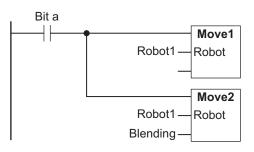
There is a maximum communications data size per task period of primary periodic task for an OMRON robot.

Therefore, if instructions are executed for an OMRON robot within the same task period and the communications data size for a task period exceeds upper limit, instructions for the different OMRON robot may be executed even if the order in the user program is later operation.

If you control the order of operation for the OMRON robots, perform a necessary interlock control using output variables that indicate the execution status for robot control instructions.

In the following programming, the instruction instances, Move1 and Move2, start in the same task period when bit *a* turns ON.

- Instructions in a program are executed from the top. Therefore Move1 is started first, and then Move2 is started before Move1 is finished.
- This is considered multi-execution of the robot control instructions. In this example, *Blending* is used to execute Move2 in relation to Move1.



#### 6-2-6 Executing Robot Control Instructions to Uncreated Robots

If the robot control instruction is executed for the specified uncreated robot, the instruction will not be executed.

However, the *Busy* output variable from the instruction changes to TRUE. *Busy* changes to FALSE when *Execute* or *Enable* input variable changes to FALSE.

# 7

## **Variables and Instructions**

This section describes the variables and instructions for the Robot Control Function Module.

7-1	Syste	m-defined variables for Robot Control	7-2
	7-1-1		
	7-1-2	Robot Variables	7-3
	7-1-3	Robot I/O Variables	
7-2	Instru	ctions	7-9
7-2	<b>Instru</b> 7-2-1	ctions Common Commands	
7-2			

### 7-1 System-defined variables for Robot Control

Of these system-defined variables, the system-defined variables that belong to the RC Function Module are called "system-defined variables for robot control".

The system-defined variables for robot control are used only when the OMRON robot is controlled by the sequence control program.

They cannot be used in V+ program.

This section provides lists of various variables.

Refer to 2-4-2 System of System-defined Variables for Robot Control on page 2-8 for information on the system for variables.

#### • System-defined Variables for Robot Control

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Description
System-defined variables	System-defined variables for robot control	Robot control com- mon variable	Monitor the common status of the RC Function Module.
		Robot variables	Monitor the status of each OM- RON robot.
		Robot I/O varia- bles	Read and write the robot built-in I/O of each OMRON robot.

#### 7-1-1 Robot Control Common Variable

The variable name \_RC\_COM is used for the robot control common variable. The data type is \_sCOMMON\_REF, which is a structure.

This section describes the configuration of the robot control common variable and provides details on the members.

	Variable	Data type	Name	Function
RC_0	СОМ	_sRC_COMMON_REF	Robot Control Common Variable	
St	atus	_sCOMMON_REF_STA	Robot Control Common	Status
	RunMode	BOOL	Robot Control Com- mon Run	TRUE during RC Function Module opera- tion.
PF	FaultLvl	_sRC_REF_EVENT	Robot Control Common	Partial Fault
	Active	BOOL	Robot Control Com- mon Partial Fault Oc- currence	TRUE while there is a robot control com- mon partial fault.
	Code	WORD	Robot Control Com- mon Partial Fault Code	Contains the code for a robot control com- mon partial fault. The upper four digits of the event code have the same value.
M	FaultLvl	_sRC_REF_EVENT	Robot Control Common Minor Fault	
	Active	BOOL	Robot Control Com- mon Minor Fault Oc- currence	TRUE while there is a robot control com- mon minor fault.

	Variable	Data type	Name	Function
	Code	WORD	Robot Control Com- mon Minor Fault Code	Contains the code for a robot control com- mon minor fault. The upper four digits of the event code have the same value.
Ob	osr	_sRC_REF_EVENT	Robot Control Common	Observation
	Active	BOOL	Robot Control Com- mon Observation Oc- currence	TRUE while there is a robot control common observation.
	Code	WORD	Robot Control Com- mon Observation Code	Contains the code for a robot control com- mon observation. The upper four digits of the event code have the same value.
Re	eserved	ARRAY[07] OF BYTE		Reserved

#### 7-1-2 Robot Variables

The system-defined variable names \_RC\_RBT[0..7] are used for the robot variables. The data type is \_sRC\_RBT\_REF, which is a structure.

This section describes the configuration of the robot variables and provides details on the members.

Variable	Data type	Name	Function
_RC_RBT[07] _sRC_RBT_REF		Robot Variables	
Status	_sRC_RBT_STA	Robot Status	
Ready	BOOL	Robot Ready	<ul> <li>TRUE when preparations for the OMRON robot execution are finished and the robot is stopped. The condition for being ready to execute is an AND of the following conditions.</li> <li>The OMRON robot is in a Power Enabled state.</li> <li>The OMRON robot is in Auto mode.</li> <li>The OMRON robot is in a Calibrated state.</li> <li>_RC_RBT[*].Status.Standby (Robot Standby) is TRUE.</li> <li>_RC_RBT[*].DrvStatus.RunMode (Robot Run) is TRUE.</li> </ul>
Disabled	BOOL	Robot Disabled	TRUE while the OMRON robot is detached and stopped. The following Robot Status variables are mutu- ally exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time. Disabled, Standby, Moving, Synchronized, Stopping, or ErrorStop
Standby	BOOL	Robot Standby	<ul><li>TRUE while the OMRON robot is attached and stopped.</li><li>The following Robot Status variables are mutually exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time.</li><li>Disabled, Standby, Moving, Synchronized, Stopping, or ErrorStop</li></ul>

Variable	Data type	Name	Function
Moving	BOOL	Robot Moving	TRUE during execution of the instructions to control an OMRON robot. The following Robot Status variables are mutu ally exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time. Disabled, Standby, Moving, Synchronized, Stopping, or ErrorStop
Synchronized	BOOL	Robot Synchronizing	Always FALSE. The following Robot Status variables are mutu ally exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time. Disabled, Standby, Moving, Synchronized, Stopping, or ErrorStop
Stopping	BOOL	Robot Deceleration Stopping	TRUE until the OMRON robot stops for an RC_Stop instruction.         This includes when <i>Execute</i> is TRUE after the OMRON robot stops for an RC_Stop instruction.         Instructions to control an OMRON robot are not executed in this state. <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.         The following Robot Status variables are mutually exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time.         Disabled, Standby, Moving, Synchronized, Stopping, or ErrorStop
ErrorStop	BOOL	Error Deceleration Stopping	This status exists when the OMRON robot cor trolled by the sequence control program is stop ping or stopped for a robot minor fault (_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active is TRUE). Instructions to control an OMRON robot are no executed in this state. <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE. The following Robot Status variables are mutu ally exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time. Disabled, Standby, Moving, Synchronized, Stopping, or ErrorStop
Details	_sRC_RBT_DET	Robot Control Status	
Idle	BOOL	Standby	TRUE while the instructions to control an OM- RON robot and the stop control are not execut ed.

Variable	Data type	Name	Function
DrvStatus	_sRC_RBT_STA_DRV	Robot Drive Status	
RunMode	BOOL	Robot Run	<ul> <li>TRUE when the OMRON robot is ready for operation.</li> <li>FALSE immediately after the power supply to the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and to the OMRON robot is turned ON.</li> <li>The Robot Integrated CPU Unit automatically starts operation preparations for the OMRON robot once communications with the OMRON robot are established after the power is turned ON, and the value changes to TRUE when the operation preparations are completed.</li> <li>If the communications between the Robot Integrated CPU Unit and the OMRON robot are disconnected or a communications error occurs, the value changes to FALSE.</li> <li>If the robot control instructions to control the OMRON robot is executed during FALSE, an</li> </ul>
PowerEnabled	BOOL	Power Enabled	error will occur. TRUE when high power of the OMRON robot i enabled.
Enabled	BOOL	Robot Enabled	TRUE when the OMRON robot is enabled.
Calibrated	BOOL	Calibrated	TRUE if the calibration of the OMRON robot is completed.
DryRun	BOOL	DRY.RUN Enabled	TRUE when sending of motion control instruc- tions to the OMRON robot is disabled.
ESTOP	BOOL	Robot ESTOP	<ul> <li>TRUE while the OMRON robot is during execution of the emergency stop processing. *1</li> <li>The emergency stop processing is executed in any of the followings.</li> <li>Execute the ESTOP V+ keyword.</li> <li>Stop the OMRON robot due to a minor fault.</li> <li>Turn ON the ESTOP hardware switch on the OMRON robot.</li> <li>This variable changes to FALSE when the emergency stop processing is completed or the ESTOP hardware switch is turned OFF.</li> </ul>
Comp	BOOL	COMP Mode	TRUE when the OMRON robot is set to <b>COMF</b> (Computer) Mode. The following Robot Status variables are mutu ally exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time. Comp, Joint, World, Tool, or Free
Joint	BOOL	Joint Mode	<ul> <li>TRUE if the the OMRON robot is set to Joint Mode.</li> <li>The following Robot Status variables are mutually exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUE at a time.</li> <li>Comp, Joint, World, Tool, or Free</li> </ul>

Variable	Data type	Name	Function	
World	BOOL	World Mode	TRUE if the the OMRON robot is set to WorldMode.The following Robot Status variables are mutually exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUEat a time.Comp, Joint, World, Tool, or Free	
ΤοοΙ	BOOL	Tool Mode	TRUE if the the OMRON robot is set to <b>ToolMode</b> .The following Robot Status variables are mutually exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUEat a time.Comp, Joint, World, Tool, or Free	
Free	BOOL	Free Mode	TRUE if the the OMRON robot is set to FreeMode.The following Robot Status variables are mutually exclusive. Only one of them can be TRUEat a time.Comp, Joint, World, Tool, or Free	
Manual	BOOL	Manual Mode	<ul><li>TRUE if the front panel switch is set to Manual mode.</li><li>FALSE if the switch is set to Auto mode.</li></ul>	
Righty	BOOL	Right Arm Setting	Shows if the right arm setting or left arm setting is enabled for the OMRON robot. TRUE: Right Arm Setting FALSE: Left Arm Setting	
Below	BOOL	Below Setting	Shows if the below setting or above setting is enabled for the OMRON robot. TRUE: Below Setting FALSE: Above Setting	
Flip	BOOL	Flip Setting	Indicates the flip setting of the OMRON robot. TRUE: Enabled FALSE: Disabled	
MotionCom- pleted	UINT	Robot Motion Prog- ress	<ul> <li>Shows the current progress of robot motion.</li> <li>The unit is %.</li> <li>When a robot motion is complete or a robot is not moving, the value is 100.</li> <li>While continuous-path motions are applied to multiple robot motions, the robot motion progress increases till the next motion is started, and when the next motion is started, outputs the progress from 0 again .</li> <li>During continuous-path motion, the next motion starts before the completion of the previous motion, therefore the value returns to 0 before reaching 100. *2</li> </ul>	

Variable	Data type	Name	Function
TCPActPos	_sRC_TCP_POS	Actual Position of TCF	P for OMRON Robot
X	LREAL	X-axis Position	Actual X-axis position of TCP for the OMRON robot
Y	LREAL	Y-axis Position	Actual Y-axis position of TCP for the OMRON robot
Z	LREAL	Z-axis Position	Actual Z-axis position of TCP for the OMRON robot
Yaw	LREAL	Yaw Angle	Actual yaw angle position of TCP for the OM- RON robot
Pitch	LREAL	Pitch Angle	Actual pitch angle position of TCP for the OM- RON robot
Roll	LREAL	Roll Angle	Actual roll angle position of TCP for the OM- RON robot
JointActPos	_sRC_JOINT_POS	Actual Position of Eac	h Joint of OMRON Robot
J1	LREAL	Joint1 Axis Position	Actual position of Joint1 for the OMRON robo
J2	LREAL	Joint2 Axis Position	Actual position of Joint2 for the OMRON robo
J3	LREAL	Joint3 Axis Position	Actual position of Joint3 for the OMRON robo
J4	LREAL	Joint4 Axis Position	Actual position of Joint4 for the OMRON robo
J5	LREAL	Joint5 Axis Position	Actual position of Joint5 for the OMRON robo
J6	LREAL	Joint6 Axis Position	Actual position of Joint6 for the OMRON robo
MFaultLvl	_sRC_REF_EVENT	Robot Minor Fault	
Active	BOOL	Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	TRUE while there is a robot minor fault.
Code	WORD	Robot Minor Fault Code	Contains the code for a robot minor fault. The upper four digits of the event code have the same value.
Obsr	_sRC_REF_EVENT	Robot Observation	1
Active	BOOL	Robot Observation Occurrence	TRUE while there is a robot observation.
Code	WORD	Robot Observation Code	Contains the code for a robot observation. The upper four digits of the event code have the same value.
Cfg	_sRC_RBT_CFG	Robot Basic Settings	
RobotNo	UINT	Robot Number	Contains the logical number of the OMRON rebot in the RobotControlSetting window. A robot number is used for a logical number of a robot in the V+ program. The range is from 1 to 8.
RobotEnab	le _eRC_ROBOT_USE	Robot Use	Shows if the OMRON robot is used or unused 0: _rcNoneRobot (Uncreated robot) 2: _rcUsedRobot (Used robot)
Reserved	ARRAY[07] OF BYTE		Reserved
Reserved	ARRAY[031] OF BYTE		Reserved

\*1. The emergency stop processing means that the OMRON robot is detached and the hight power turns OFF.

\*2. Refer to 6-1-5 Multi-execution of Instructions with BufferMode on page 6-3 for details.

#### 7-1-3 Robot I/O Variables

The system-defined variable names \_RC\_RBT\_IO[0..7] are used for the robot I/O variables. The data type is \_sRC\_RBT\_IO\_REF, which is a structure.

This section describes the configuration of the robot I/O variables and provides details on the members.

Variable	Data type	Name	R/W	Function
RC_RBT_IO[07] _sRC_RBT_IO_REF		Robot I/O Variables		
XIO	_sRC_RBT_IO_XIO	XIO		
Input	ARRAY[011] OF BOOL	XIO Input	R	Input of XIO.
Output	ARRAY[07] OF BOOL	XIO Output	RW	Output of XIO.
RO	ARRAY[03] OF BOOL	Robot Output	RW	Output related to the end effec- tor.
IOBlox1	ARRAY[03] OF _sRC_RBT_IO_IOBlox	IO Blox1 <sup>*1</sup>		
Input	ARRAY[07] OF BOOL	IO Blox1 Input	R	Input of IO Blox1[03].
Output	ARRAY[07] OF BOOL	IO Blox1 Output	RW	Output of IO Blox1[03].
IOBlox2	ARRAY[03] OF _sRC_RBT_IO_IOBlox	IO Blox2 <sup>*1</sup>		
Input	ARRAY[07] OF BOOL	IO Blox2 Input	R	Input of IO Blox2[03].
Output	ARRAY[07] OF BOOL	IO Blox2 Output	RW	Output of IO Blox2[03].
Reserved	ARRAY[07] OF BYTE		R	Reserved

\*1. The maximum number of IOBlox is 4 x 2 groups.

If there is no IOBlox, the information is not mapped.

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the IO Blox.

### 7-2 Instructions

The instructions related to the RC Function I	Module are listed below.
---	--------------------------

Classification	Туре	Description	
Robot Control Instructions	Common com- mands	Common instructions for the RC Function Module	
	Robot com-	Instructions for the RC Function Module to perform robot con-	
	mands	trol	
System Control Instructions		Instructions to control a system. The RC Function Module uses	
		instructions to manage errors.	

#### 7-2-1 Common Commands

This section describes the common instructions for the RC Function Module.

The Administration/Motion Column gives "Administration" for non-motion instructions and "Motion" for motion instructions.

Instruction	Instruction name	Instruction name Description		Reference
RC_ExecVpPrgTask	Execute V+ Task	Starts execution of the specified V+ task.	Administration	page 8-2
RC_AbortVpPrgTask	Abort V+ Task	Aborts execution of the specified V+ task.	Administration	page 8-6
RC_GetVpPrgTaskSta- tus	Get V+ Task Status	Reads the specified V+ task status.	Administration	page 8-8
RC_ConvertCoordSys- tem	Convert Coordi- nate System	Converts the coordinates used by the RC Function Module into the NJ Robotics function coordinate system, or vice versa.	Administration	page 8-11
RC_WriteVParameter	Write Vision Pa- rameters	Sets the vision parameters of the speci- fied IPC Application Controller.	Administration	page 8-14
RC_ReadVParameter	Read Vision Pa- rameters	Obtains the vision parameters of the specified IPC Application Controller.	Administration	page 8-17
RC_VRun	Run Vision Se- quence	Runs the vision sequence of the specified IPC Application Controller.	Administration	page 8-19

#### 7-2-2 Robot Commands

This section describes the instructions for the RC Function Module to perform robot control.

The Administration/Motion Column gives "Administration" for non-motion instructions and "Motion" for motion instructions.

Instruction	Instruction name	Description	Administra- tion/Motion	Reference
RC_EnablePow-	Enable Robot High	Turns ON (Enables) high power for the OMRON ro-	Administra-	page 9-2
er	Power	bot.	tion	
RC_DisablePow-	Disable Robot High	Turns OFF (Disables) high power for the OMRON	Administra-	page 9-5
er	Power	robot.	tion	
RC_Calibrate	Robot Calibration	Executes calibration of the OMRON robot. Execut- ing this instruction after you turn ON the power sup- ply to the OMRON robot to make it controllable from the program.	Motion	page 9-8

7

Instruction	Instruction name	Description	Administra- tion/Motion	Reference
RC_AttachRobot	Attach Robot	Makes the specified OMRON robot controllable	Administra-	page 9-10
		from the sequence control program.	tion	
RC_DetachRobot	Detach Robot	Detaches the specified OMRON robot from the se-	Administra-	page 9-13
		quence control program and makes the robot con-	tion	
		trollable from other programs that are not the se-		
		quence control program.		
RC_SetTool-	Set Tool Conver-	Sets or releases the tool conversion coordinates for	Administra-	page 9-15
Transform	sion Coordinates	the OMRON robot.	tion	
RC_MoveDirect	Robot Joint Inter-	Enables joint interpolation operation of the OMRON	Motion	page 9-20
	polation	robot.		
RC_MoveLinear	Robot Linear Inter-	Enables linear interpolation operation of the OM-	Motion	page 9-27
	polation	RON robot.		
RC_SyncPa-	Robot Path Com-	Periodically sends robot path target offset to the	Motion	page 9-33
thOffset	pensation	specified OMRON robot.		
RC_Stop	Stop Robot	Stops the current operation of the OMRON robot to	Motion	page 9-42
		cause a deceleration stop.		
RC_Reset	Reset Robot Error	Clears an OMRON robot error.	Administra-	page 9-45
			tion	

#### 7-2-3 System Control Instructions

This section describes the instructions to control a system, which are related to the RC Function Module.

The Administration/Motion Column gives "Administration" for non-motion instructions and "Motion" for motion instructions.

Instruction	Instruction name	Description	Administration/ Motion	Reference
ResetRCEr-	Reset Robot Control	Resets current Controller errors in the Robot Con-	Administration	page 10-2
ror	Error	trol Function Module.		
GetRCError	Get Robot Control Error Status	Gets the highest event level (partial fault or minor fault) and highest level event code of the current Controller errors in the Robot Control Function Module.	Administration	page 10-4

# 8

## **Common Command Instructions**

This section describes the common instructions of the robot control instructions.

RC_ExecVpPrgTask	8-2
RC_AbortVpPrgTask	8-6
RC_GetVpPrgTaskStatus	8-8
RC_ConvertCoordSystem	8-11
RC_WriteVParameter	8-14
RC_ReadVParameter	8-17
RC_VRun	8-19

## RC\_ExecVpPrgTask

The RC\_ExecVpPrgTask instruction starts execution of the specified V+ task.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_Exe- cVpPrgTask	Execute V+ Task	FB	RC_ExecVpPrgTask_instance         RC_ExecVpPrgTask         Execute       Done         TaskNo       Busy         PrgName       CommandAborted         PrgParam       Error         CycleNumber       ErrorID         StartStep       StartStep	RC_ExecVpPrgTask_in- stance( Execute := <i>parameter</i> , TaskNo := <i>parameter</i> , PrgName := <i>parameter</i> , PrgParam := <i>parameter</i> , CycleNumber := <i>parameter</i> , StartStep := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
TaskNo	Task Num- ber	UINT	0 to 63	0	Specifies the V+ task number.
PrgName	Program Name	STRING		66.33	Specifies the name of the V+ program. *1
PrgParam	Parameter List	STRING		"33	This is a comma-delimited list of constants, variables, or expressions used as argu- ments in the V+ program.
CycleNumber	Cycle Num- ber	INT	-32,768 to 32,767	1	Specifies how many times to execute the program. When a negative value is speci- fied, the program is executed an unlimited number of times.
StartStep	Start Step	UDINT	0 to 32,767	0	Specifies the step to start executing the pro- gram. <sup>*2</sup>

\*1. There are restrictions on the name of the V+ program. Refer to *Restrictions on V+ Program Names* on page 8-4 for details.

\*2. A step is a line number in the V+ Program Editor Tab Page. If *StartStep* (Start Step) is omitted, the first enabled step in the program becomes the start step.

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

#### **Output Variables**

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the	• When Execute is TRUE and changes to
	RC Function Module is completed.	FALSE.
		• After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.
Busy	When Execute changes to TRUE.	• When Done changes to TRUE.
		When Error changes to TRUE.
CommandAborted	When the instruction is executed before the rel-	When Execute changes to FALSE.
	evant V+ task is started while the RC_Exe-	
	cVpPrgTask instruction was already executed.	
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi-	When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to
	tions or input variables for the instruction.	FALSE.
		• After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.

#### **Function**

- The RC\_ExecVpPrgTask instruction assigns the V+ program specified by *PrgName* (Program Name) to the V+ task specified by the *TaskNo* (Task Number) input variable and executes the program.
- The program is executed from the step specified by *StartStep* (Start Step) as many as the number of times specified by *CycleNumber* (Cycle Number).

If *StartStep* (Start Step) is omitted, the first enabled step in the program becomes the start step. A step is a line number in the V+ Program Editor Tab Page.

- The V+ task is started and *Done* changes to TRUE.
- You can check the status of the executed V+ task with the RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus (Get V+ Task Status) instruction.

In addition, you can abort the V+ task with the RC\_AbortVpPrgTask (Abort V+ Task) instruction.

Function

#### **Instruction Details**

#### • Task Number and Program Name

Specify the task number (0 to 63) of the V+ task to execute and the name of the V+ program. The name of the V+ program can be omitted. When the name is omitted, the instruction executes the V+ program that is assigned to the specified V+ task number.

A V+ Program Error (96040000 hex) will occur in the following cases.

- The specified V+ task is already executed.
- The specified V+ task number is incorrect.
- The V+ program with the specified program name does not exist.
- The program name is omitted, but the V+ program is not assigned to the V+ task.

Refer to the eV+3 User's Manual (Cat. No. 1651) for information on how to name the V+ program.

#### • Restrictions on V+ Program Names

The V+ program names are subject to the following restrictions.

Item	Restriction
Maximum length of the V+ program names	15 characters
Applicable characters for V+ program names	0 to 9, a to z, ".", and "_"
	The first character must be a to z.

#### Parameter List

Specify as a text string the comma-delimited list of constants, variables, or expressions corresponding to the arguments of the **.PROGRAM** statement in the V+ program to execute. The variables or expressions are interpreted by the V+ program.

If the parameter list disagrees with the arguments in V+ program that is downloaded, a V+ Program Error (96040000 hex) will occur.

Refer to the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details on the format when arguments are omitted.

#### Cycle Number

Specify how many times execute the V+ program repeatedly. When this variable is omitted or *0* is specified, the program will be executed only once.

You can specify to repeat the program up to 32,767 times.

When a negative value is specified, the program will be executed an unlimited number of times repeatedly. The conditions for stopping the repeated program execution are given below.

- The V+ program is stopped with the RC\_AbortVpPrgTask (Abort V+ Task) instruction.
- The HALT instruction is executed in the V+ program.
- A V+ Program Error (96040000 hex) occurred.

#### Start Step

Specify in which step to start executing the V+ program. When this variable is omitted or *0* is specified, the program will be executed from the first step.

You can specify the number of steps up to 32,767.

A Starting Step Setting Out of Range (55140000 hex) will occur if you specify a value that is out of the valid range.

If you specify a value that exceeds the number of steps in the V+ program to execute, the instruction will start executing the program from the last step of the program.

#### Error

If an error occurs during instruction execution, *Error* will change to TRUE. You can find out the cause of the error by referring to the value output by *ErrorID* (Error Code).

#### • Error Code

Refer to 11-3 Error Table on page 11-8 for details on the error codes.

## RC\_AbortVpPrgTask

The RC\_AbortVpPrgTask instruction aborts execution of the specified V+ task.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_AbortVpPrg- Task	Abort V+ Task	FB	RC_AbortVpPrgTask_instance RC_AbortVpPrgTask Execute Done TaskNo Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_AbortVpPrgTask_in- stance( Execute := <i>parameter</i> , TaskNo := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
TaskNo	Task Num- ber	UINT	0 to 63	0	Specifies the V+ task number.

#### **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	When the instruction is executed before the rel- evant V+ task is started while the RC_Exe- cVpPrgTask instruction was already executed.	When <i>Execute</i> changes to FALSE.
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

#### **Function**

- The RC\_AbortVpPrgTask instruction aborts execution of the specified V+ task.
   Use this instruction to abort a V+ task that is executed by the RC\_ExecVpPrgTask (Execute V+ Task) instruction.
- If this instruction was executed, the OMRON robot stops after completion of the current operation. During continuous-path motion, the robot stops on completion of the operation immediately after the current operation.

#### Task Number

Specify the task number (0 to 63) of the V+ task to abort.

A V+ Program Error (96040000 hex) will occur in the following cases.

- The specified V+ task is not executed.
- The specified V+ task number is incorrect.
- The V+ program is not assigned to the specified V+ task number.

8

Function

## RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus

The RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus instruction reads the specified V+ task status.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_GetVpPrg- TaskStatus	Get V+ Task Status	FB	RC_GetVpPrgTaskStatus_instance RC_GetVpPrgTaskStatus Enable Valid TaskNo TaskStatus Busy Error ErrorID	RC_GetVpPrgTaskStatus_in- stance( Enable := <i>parameter</i> , TaskNo := <i>parameter</i> , Valid => <i>parameter</i> , TaskStatus=> <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Enable	Enable	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed while the value of this variable is TRUE.
TaskNo	Task Num- ber	UINT	0 to 63	0	Specifies the V+ task number.

#### Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Valid	Valid	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the V+ task status is read.
TaskStatus	V+ Task Status	INT	-1 to +7	Outputs the value of the V+ task status.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Valid	When the instruction was enabled and read the	• When Enable changes to FALSE.
	V+ task status for the first time.	• When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.
Busy	When Enable changes to TRUE.	• When Enable changes to FALSE.
		• When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi-	When Enable changes to FALSE.
	tions or input variables for the instruction.	

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

#### **Function**

The RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus instruction continues reading the specified V+ task status while the *Enable* input variable is TRUE.

It may take more than one control cycle until the instruction reads V+ task status for the first time after the *Enable* input variable changes to TRUE. After the *Valid* output variable changes to TRUE, reference the value of the *TaskStatus* (V+ Task Status) output variable.

#### Task Number

Specify the task number (0 to 63) of the V+ task from which you want to read the status. An error will occur if the specified V+ task number is incorrect.

#### V+ Task Status

The following table shows the values that you can read as the V+ task status and their meaning.

Status val- ue	State of V+ task						
0	Idle. The V+ program is not assigned to the V+ task.						
1	Stop due to program completion.						
2	Stop due to a program execution error. For example, an undefined variable is referenced.						
3	Stop due to an ABORT, the RC_AbortVpPrgTask (Abort V+ Task) instruction, a press of the E- Stop Button, a robot error, or a watch point.						
4	Executing						
5	Stop due to a PAUSE or breakpoint.						
7	Stop due to single step execution.						

#### **Timing Charts**

Busy (Executing) changes to TRUE when Enable changes to TRUE.

When the Instruction Ended Normally

Enable		
Valid		
Busy		
Error		
ErrorID	16#0000	

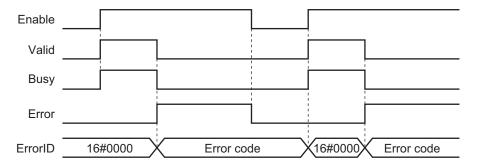
#### • When an Error Occurred

When an error occurs, *Error* changes to TRUE and *Busy* (Executing) and *Valid* (Enabled) change to FALSE.

When *Enable* changes from TRUE to FALSE, *Busy* (Executing), *Valid* (Enabled), and *Error* change to FALSE.

If an error occurred, the error code for ErrorID (Error Code) is set.

The *ErrorID* (Error Code) is retained after *Error* changes to FALSE. 16#0000 is set in *ErrorID* (Error Code) when *Enable* changes from FALSE to TRUE.



#### Error

If an error occurred during instruction execution, *Error* changes to TRUE and *TaskStatus* (V+ Task Status ) is not read.

You can find out the cause of the error by referring to the value output by ErrorID (Error Code).

#### Error Code

Refer to 11-3 Error Table on page 11-8 for details on the error codes.

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

Make sure that you use this instruction only once for one V+ task in order to avoid inconsistency of V+ task status in the same control cycle.

If you execute two of this instruction for the same task number at the same time, the second instruction is not executed until the *Enable* input variable of the first instruction turns FALSE.

## RC\_ConvertCoordSystem

The RC\_ConvertCoordSystem instruction converts the coordinates used by the Robot Control Function Module to the NJ Robotics function coordinate system, or vice versa.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_ConvertCoord- System	Convert Coor- dinate System	FUN	(@)RC_ConvertCoordSystem — EN ENO — ConvertForm — InCoord OutCoord	RC_ConvertCoordSystem ( ConvertForm := parameter, InCoord := parameter, ENO => parameter, OutCoord => parameter );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
EN	Enable (Execution Condition)	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE	TRUE: Instruction is executed. <sup>*1</sup> FALSE: Instruction is not executed.
ConvertForm	Conversion Format	_eRC_CON- VERT_FORM	1: _rcRCToNJ- Robotics 2: _rcNJRo- boticsToRC	1	Specifies the coordinate system specifica- tion format. 1: Conversion to the NJ Robotics function coordinate system 2: Conversion from the NJ Robotics function coordinate system
InCoord	Data to Convert	ARRAY[05] OF LREAL	Negative number, positive number, or 0	0	Position of the input coordinate system

\*1. If input upward differentiation (@) is specified as an instruction option, the execution condition is when the value of *EN* changes from FALSE to TRUE.

#### **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
ENO	Enable Output	BOOL	TRUE	Always TRUE
Out	Return Value	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE: Conversion succeeded FALSE: Conversion failed
OutCoord	Conversion Result	ARRAY[05] OF LREAL	Negative number, positive number, or 0	Position of the output coordinate system

Variables

#### Function

The RC\_ConvertCoordSystem instruction is used if the coordinate position of the OMRON robot is converted to the coordinate position of the NJ Robotics or the coordinate position of the NJ Robotics is converted to the coordinate position of the OMRON robot.

If the conversion is successful, *ENO* (Enable Out) output variable will change to TRUE. If the conversion fails, the variable will change to FALSE.

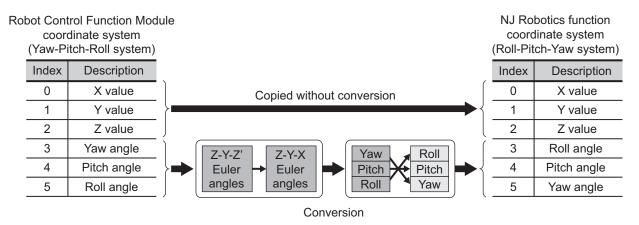
In the following cases, the conversion fails.

- · ConvertForm input variable is outside of the valid range
- · InCoord (Data to Convert) is nonnumeric data.

#### **Conversion to NJ Robotics Function Coordinate System**

To convert the RC Function Module coordinate system to the NJ Robotics function coordinate system, set *ConvertForm* (Conversion Format) to **1: \_rcToNJRobotics**. Then, the position in the Yaw-Pitch-Roll coordinate system is converted to the position in the Roll-Pitch-Yaw coordinate system and output to *OutCoord* (Conversion Result).

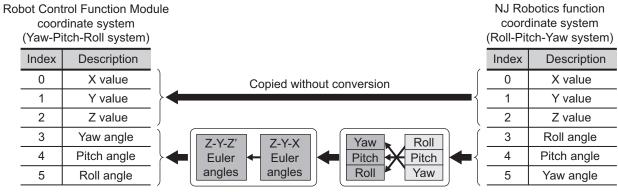
If Roll, Pitch, or Yaw is ±180°, the output value will be +180°. For a rotating coordinate system, the instruction converts Z-Y-Z' Euler angles to Z-Y-X Euler angles.



#### **Conversion to Robot Control Function Module Coordinate System**

To convert the NJ Robotics function coordinate system to the RC Function Module coordinate system, set *ConvertForm* (Conversion Format) to **2: \_rcFromNJRobotics**. Then, the position in the Roll-Pitch-Yaw coordinate system is converted to the position in the Yaw-Pitch-Roll coordinate system and output to *OutCoord* (Conversion Result).

For a rotating coordinate system, the instruction converts Z-Y-X Euler angles to Z-Y-Z' Euler angles.



Conversion

## RC\_ConvertCoordSystem

## **RC\_WriteVParameter**

The RC\_WriteVParameter instruction sets the vision parameters of the specified IPC Application Controller.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_WriteVPara- meter	Write Vision Parameters	FB	RC_WriteVParameter_instance         RC_WriteVParameter         Execute       Done         IPAddr       Busy         SequenceID       CommandAborted         TooIID       Error         ParameterID       ErrorID         IndexID       ObjectID         Value       Value	RC_WriteVParameter_in- stance( Execute :=parameter, IPAddr :=parameter, SequenceID :=parameter, TooIID :=parameter, ParameterID :=parameter, IndexID :=parameter, ObjectID :=parameter, Value :=parameter, Done =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, Euror =>parameter, Error =>parameter, ErrorID =>parameter, );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
IPAddr	IP Address	STRING	*1	££33	Specifies the IP address of the IPC Applica- tion Controller. Specifies in the standard IP address format. *2
SequenceID	Sequence ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the index of a vision sequence. The first sequence is <i>1</i> .
ToolID	Tool ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the tool index of a vision sequence as an option. The first tool is <i>1</i> .
ParameterID	Parameter ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the parameter identifier (ID) as an option.
IndexID	Index ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the index ID as an option.
ObjectID	Object ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the index of an object. Some parameters require the object index to access a specific value in an array.

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Value	Setting Val-	LREAL	Full range	0	Specifies the value to write.
	ue				

\*1. 16 bytes max. (15 bytes + NULL)

\*2. An example of the standard IP address format is "192.168.1.120".

#### **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul><li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li><li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li></ul>
CommandAborted	When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.	When <i>Execute</i> changes to FALSE.
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### **Function**

- The RC\_WriteVParameter instruction sets the vision parameters specified for SequenceID (Sequence ID), TooIID (Tool ID), ParameterID (Parameter ID), IndexID (Index ID) and ObjectID (Object ID) to the IPC Application Controller specified for the IPAddr (IP Address) input variable.
- Setting the vision parameters is used for recipe change. Refer to *5-6 Changing Recipe* on page 5-14 for details.
- The RC\_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) instruction has the same functionality as the VPARAMETER V+ program command keyword.

   Pafer to the aV+2 Keyword Paferonee Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details

Refer to the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details.

8

Function

#### Sample Programming

Refer to Sample Programming on page 5-15 for sample programming for changing recipe.

## **RC\_ReadVParameter**

The RC\_ReadVParameter instruction obtains the vision parameters of the specified IPC Application Controller.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_ReadVPara- meter	Read Vision Parameters	FB	RC_ReadVParameter_instance         RC_ReadVParameter         Execute       Done         IPAddr       Busy         SequenceID       Value         TooIID       CommandAborted         ParameterID       Error         IndexID       ErrorID         ObjectID       ObjectID	RC_ReadVParameter_in- stance( Execute :=parameter, IPAddr :=parameter, SequenceID :=parameter, TooIID :=parameter, ParameterID :=parameter, IndexID :=parameter, ObjectID :=parameter, Done =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, Value =>parameter, CommandAborted =>parameter, Error =>parameter, ErrorID =>parameter, );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
IPAddr	IP Address	STRING	*1	££33	Specifies the IP address of the IPC Applica- tion Controller. Specifies in the standard IP address format. *2
SequenceID	Sequence ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the index of a vision sequence. The first sequence is <i>1</i> .
ToolID	Tool ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the tool index of a vision sequence as an option. The first tool is <i>1</i> .
ParameterID	Parameter ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the parameter identifier (ID) as an option.
IndexID	Index ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the index ID as an option.
ObjectID	Object ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the index of an object. Some parameters require the object index to access a specific value in an array.

\*1. 16 bytes max. (15 bytes + NULL)

\*2. An example of the standard IP address format is "192.168.1.120".

## 1 1

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
Value	Setting Value	LREAL		TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

#### **Output Variables**

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> </ul>
		• After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul><li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li><li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li></ul>
CommandAborted	When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.	When <i>Execute</i> changes to FALSE.
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### **Function**

- The RC\_ReadVParameter instruction obtains the vision parameters specified for SequenceID (Sequence ID), ToolID (Tool ID), ParameterID (Parameter ID), IndexID (Index ID) and ObjectID (Object ID) from the IPC Application Controller specified for the IPAddr (IP Address) input variable.
- Obtaining the vision parameters is used for recipe change. Refer to *5-6 Changing Recipe* on page 5-14 for details.
- The RC\_ReadVParameter (Read Vision Parameters) instruction has the same functionality as the VPARAMETER V+ function keyword.
   Refer to the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details.

#### Sample Programming

Refer to *Sample Programming* on page 5-15 for sample programming for changing recipe.

## RC\_VRun

The RC\_VRun instruction runs the vision sequence of the specified IPC Application Controller.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_VRun	Run Vision Sequence	FB	RC_VRun_instance RC_VRun Execute Done IPAddr Busy SequenceID CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_VRun_instance( Execute :=parameter, IPAddr :=parameter, SequenceID :=parameter, Done =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, Value =>parameter, CommandAborted =>parameter, Error =>parameter, ErrorID =>parameter, );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
IPAddr	IP Address	STRING	*1	££33	Specifies the IP address of the IPC Applica- tion Controller. Specifies in the standard IP address format. *2
SequenceID	Sequence ID	DINT	Full range	1	Specifies the index of a vision sequence. The first sequence is <i>1</i> .

\*1. 16 bytes max. (15 bytes + NULL)

\*2. An example of the standard IP address format is "192.168.1.120".

#### **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the command from the instruction to
			FALSE	the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
			FALSE	
CommandAborted	Command Abort-	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
	ed		FALSE	
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE while there is an error.
			FALSE	

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul><li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li><li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li></ul>
CommandAborted	When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.	When <i>Execute</i> changes to FALSE.
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### **Function**

- The RC\_VRun instruction starts running the vision sequence specified for *SequenceID* (Sequence ID) to the IPC Application Controller specified for the *IPAddr* (IP Address) input variable.
- Running the vision sequence is used for recipe change. Refer to *5-6 Changing Recipe* on page 5-14 for details.
- The RC\_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) instruction has the same functionality as the VRUN V+ program command keyword.

Refer to the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for details.

#### **Sample Programming**

Refer to Sample Programming on page 5-15 for sample programming for changing recipe.

## 

### **Robot Command Instructions**

This section describes the instructions for the Robot Control Function Module to perform robot control.

RC_EnablePower	9-2
RC_DisablePower	9-5
RC_Calibrate	9-8
RC_AttachRobot	9-10
RC_DetachRobot	9-13
RC_SetToolTransform	9-15
RC_MoveDirect	9-20
RC_MoveLinear	9-27
RC_SyncPathOffset	9-33
RC_Stop	9-42
RC_Reset	9-45

## **RC\_EnablePower**

The RC\_EnablePower instruction turns ON (enables) high power for the OMRON robot.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_EnablePower	Enable Robot High Power	FB	RC_EnablePower_instance RC_EnablePower Robot Robot Execute Done Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_EnablePower_instance( Robot := <i>parameter</i> , Execute := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

#### Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to
			FALSE	the RC Function Module is completed. *1
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*2	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. Check the instruction completion including the OMRON robot with \_*RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.PowerEnabled* robot variable because the RC Function Module sends a command to the OMRON robot after the instruction sends a command to the RC Function Module. Do not check the instruction completion with *Done* output variable.

\*2. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When Done changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When CommandAborted changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When Error changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	<ul> <li>When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.</li> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or <i>Stopping</i> (Robot Deceleration Stopping).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

#### **In-out Variables**

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### **Function**

The RC\_EnablePower instruction sends a request to turn ON (enable) high power for the specified OMRON robot to the robot.

When the ROBOT POWER Button on the front panel of the OMRON robot to which a request is received is pressed while the button is flashing, the high power is turned ON and the power is supplied to the OMRON robot's motor.

You can use any of the following operation means to request the high power ON for the OMRON robot.

- · Button on the teaching pendant connected to the OMRON robot
- · Button in the Sysmac Studio
- V+ keyword (ENABLE/DISABLE POWER)

Since these operations are not performed exclusive processing mutually, you will get the result of the last operation performed.

You can check the high power for the OMRON robot with \_*RC\_RBT[\*]*.*DrvStatus*.*PowerEnabled* robot variable.



#### Precautions for Correct Use

Although the high power of the OMRON robot is maintained even if the operating mode of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is changed to PROGRAM mode, it is disabled if data is downloaded.

#### **Operation When the Instruction Is Executed More Than Once**

The following gives the operation when the RC\_EnablePower (Enable Robot High Power) or RC\_DisablePower (Disable Robot High Power) instruction is executed more than once for the same OMRON robot in the sequence control program.

#### • Multi-execution of Instructions

If a different instance of the RC\_EnablePower (Enable Robot High Power) or RC\_DisablePower (Disable Robot High Power) instruction is executed during execution of the RC\_EnablePower (Enable Robot High Power) instruction, the latter instruction will cause an error.

#### • Simultaneous Execution of Instructions

The following describes what will happen if instructions are executed in the same task period. Instructions that are expressed in a program are actually executed in order from the top. In other words, the instruction that is placed at the top of a ladder diagram or ST program is executed first, and then the subsequent instructions are executed. In this case, an error will occur in the second and later instructions.

This is the same operation as in multi-execution of instructions.

## **RC\_DisablePower**

The RC\_DisablePower instruction turns OFF (disables) high power for the OMRON robot.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_DisablePower	Disable Robot High Power	FB	RC_DisablePower_instance RC_DisablePower Robot Robot Execute Done Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_DisablePower_instance( Robot := <i>parameter</i> , Execute := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

#### Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the command from the instruction to
			FALSE	the RC Function Module is completed. *1
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*2	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. Check the instruction completion including the OMRON robot with \_*RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.PowerEnabled* robot variable because the RC Function Module sends a command to the OMRON robot after the instruction sends a command to the RC Function Module. Do not check the instruction completion with *Done* output variable.

\*2. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Variables

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the	• When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to
	RC Function Module is completed.	<ul><li>FALSE.</li><li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li></ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	• When <i>Execute</i> changes to FALSE.
		• When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.
CommandAborted	When the instruction is executed during	When Execute changes to FALSE.
	<i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping).	
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi-	• When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to
	tions or input variables for the instruction.	FALSE.
		• After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

#### In-out Variables

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### **Function**

The RC\_DisablePower instruction turns OFF (disables) high power for the specified OMRON robot to stop the power supply to the OMRON robot's motor.

When the power supply is stopped, the OMRON robot performs the following sequence of steps.

- 1. The OMRON robot decelerates to a stop according to the user-specified parameter.
- 2. The brake for each joint is turned ON.
- 3. The robot waits until the user-specified brake delay interval expires.
- 4. The power supply to the OMRON robot is turned OFF.
- 5. \_RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.PowerEnabled robot variable changes to FALSE.

You can use any of the following operation means to change the high power status for the OMRON robot.

- · Button on the teaching pendant connected to the OMRON robot
- Button in the Sysmac Studio
- V+ keyword (ENABLE/DISABLE POWER)

Since these operations are not performed exclusive processing mutually, you will get the result of the last operation performed.

You can check the high power for the OMRON robot with \_*RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.PowerEnabled* robot variable.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

Although the high power of the OMRON robot is maintained even if the operating mode of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is changed to PROGRAM mode, it is disabled if data is downloaded.

#### **Operation When the Instruction Is Executed More Than Once**

The following gives the operation when the RC\_EnablePower (Enable Robot High Power) or RC\_DisablePower (Disable Robot High Power) instruction is executed more than once for the same OMRON robot in the sequence control program.

#### Multi-execution of Instructions

If a different instance of the RC\_DisablePower (Disable Robot High Power) or RC\_EnablePower (Enable Robot High Power) instruction is executed during execution of the RC\_DisablePower (Disable Robot High Power) instruction, the latter instruction will cause an error.

#### • Simultaneous Execution of Instructions

The following describes what will happen if instructions are executed in the same task period. Instructions that are expressed in a program are actually executed in order from the top. In other words, the instruction that is placed at the top of a ladder diagram or ST program is executed first, and then the subsequent instructions are executed. In this case, an error will occur in the second and later instructions.

This is the same operation as in multi-execution of instructions.

## **RC\_Calibrate**

The RC\_Calibrate instruction executes calibration of the OMRON robot.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_Calibrate	Robot Calibra- tion	FB	RC_Calibrate_instance RC_Calibrate Robot Robot Execute Done Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_Calibrate_instance( Robot := <i>parameter</i> , Execute := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

#### Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the command from the instruction to
			FALSE	the RC Function Module is completed. *1
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*2	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. Check the instruction completion including the OMRON robot with \_RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.Calibrated robot variable because the RC Function Module sends a command to the OMRON robot after the instruction sends a command to the RC Function Module. Do not check the instruction completion with *Done* output variable.

\*2. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	<ul> <li>When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.</li> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or <i>Stopping</i> (Robot Deceleration Stopping).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

#### **In-out Variables**

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### **Function**

- The RC\_Calibrate instruction executes calibration of the specified OMRON robot.
- This calibration makes the OMRON robot controllable from a user program.
- You can check the calibration completion with \_RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.Calibrated robot variable.
- If this instruction is executed for the OMRON robot whose calibration was completed, execute the calibration again.
- In the following case, executing the instruction causes an error.
  - a) The high power for the specified OMRON robot is not turned ON.
  - b) The specified OMRON robot is attached from a sequence control program.
  - c) The specified OMRON robot is attached from a V+ program.



#### **Additional Information**

 Depending on the OMRON robot model, the robot may perform automatic calibration when the power is turned ON or you must execute calibration after the power is turned ON. The calibration execution is required for the eCobra. However, other robots that are not the eCobra perform calibration automatically. Refer to the relevant manuals for the OMRON robot for details.

Even if the calibration information for the OMRON robot was lost, the calibration is completed by executing this instruction.

• The calibration completion is maintained if the operating mode of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is changed to PROGRAM mode. If data is downloaded, the calibration is required again.

9

-unctior

## RC\_AttachRobot

The RC\_AttachRobot instruction makes the specified OMRON robot controllable from the sequence control program.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_AttachRobot	Attach Robot	FB	RC_AttachRobot_instance RC_AttachRobot Robot Robot Execute Done Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_AttachRobot_instance( Robot := <i>parameter</i> , Execute := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

#### Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the command from the instruction to
			FALSE	the RC Function Module is completed. *1
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*2	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. Check the instruction completion including the OMRON robot with \_RC\_RBT[\*]. Status. Standby robot variable because the RC Function Module sends a command to the OMRON robot after the instruction sends a command to the RC Function Module. Do not check the instruction completion with *Done* output variable.

\*2. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	<ul> <li>When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.</li> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or <i>Stopping</i> (Robot Deceleration Stopping).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

## **In-out Variables**

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### **Function**

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit allows the sequence control program or a V+ program to control a robot.

Executing this instruction enables the sequence control program to control the specified OMRON robot.

This is called that the robot is attached.

If you use the RC\_AttachRobot (Attach Robot) instruction, always check the completion of the instruction with \_RC\_RBT[\*].Status.Standby robot variable.

If the program cannot attach the specified OMRON robot, the instruction ends in a failure and *Error* changes to TRUE.

The program cannot attach the robot in the following cases.

- The specified OMRON robot has already been attached by a sequence control program.
- The robot drive status of the specified OMRON robot is Joint Mode, World Mode, Tool Mode, or Manual Mode.
- The high power for the specified OMRON robot is not turned ON.
- The calibration of the specified OMRON robot is not completed.

If the program fails to attach the specified OMRON robot, the instruction is aborted and *CommandAborted* changes to TRUE.

The program fails to attach the robot in the following case.

• The specified OMRON robot is controlled from a V+ program.

If the program cannot attach or fails to attach the specified OMRON robot, eliminate the cause, reset the error, and then execute the instruction again.

To detach the OMRON robot that is already attached with this instruction, execute the RC\_DetachRobot (Detach Robot) instruction. Then, the OMRON robot can be detached from the sequence control program.

Refer to RC\_DetachRobot on page 9-13 for details.

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- After the robot was attached with this instruction, when the operating mode of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is changed to PROGRAM mode, the robot is detached.
- If the robot drive status of the specified OMRON robot is Joint Mode, World Mode, Tool Mode, or Manual Mode, the robot is also detached.

# **RC\_DetachRobot**

The RC\_DetachRobot instruction detaches the specified OMRON robot from the sequence control program and makes the robot controllable from other programs that are not the sequence control program.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_DetachRobot	Detach Robot	FB	RC_DetachRobot_instance RC_DetachRobot Robot Robot Execute Done Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_DetachRobot_instance( Robot :=parameter, Execute :=parameter, Done =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, CommandAborted =>parameter, Error =>parameter, ErrorID =>parameter );

#### Variables

## Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

## **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed. <sup>*1</sup>
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*2	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. Check the instruction completion including the OMRON robot with \_RC\_RBT[\*]. Status. Disabled robot variable because the RC Function Module sends a command to the OMRON robot after the instruction sends a command to the RC Function Module. Do not check the instruction completion with *Done* output variable.

\*2. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or <i>Stopping</i> (Robot Deceleration Stopping).	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

## In-out Variables

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

### **Function**

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit allows the sequence control program or a V+ program to control a robot.

The RC\_DetachRobot instruction detaches the specified OMRON robot from the sequence control program to make it usable from the V+ program or teaching pendant.

This is called that the robot is detached.

If you use the RC\_DetachRobot (Detach Robot) instruction, always check the completion of the instruction with \_RC\_RBT[\*].Status.Disabled robot variable.

# **RC\_SetToolTransform**

The RC\_SetToolTransform instruction sets or releases the tool conversion coordinates for the OM-RON robot.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_SetToolTrans- form	Set Tool Con- version Coor- dinates	FB	RC_SetToolTransform_instance RC_SetToolTransform Robot Robot Execute Done ToolCoordTransform Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_SetToolTransform_in- stance( Robot := parameter, Execute := parameter, ToolCoordTransform := parameter, Done => parameter, Busy => parameter, CommandAborted => parameter, Error => parameter, ErrorID => parameter );

### Variables

## Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
ToolCoord- Transform	Tool Con- version Co- ordinates	ARRAY[05] OF LREAL	Negative number, positive number, or 0	0	Specifies the offset value for the tip of the robot arm to the tool center point as a rela- tive position (X, Y, Z, Yaw, Pitch, and Roll) to the world coordinate system. The default setting "0,0,0,0,0,0" specifies to cancel the tool offset.

## **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.

Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the	• When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to
	RC Function Module is completed.	<ul><li>FALSE.</li><li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li></ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	• When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.
		• When CommandAborted changes to TRUE.
		• When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.
CommandAborted	When another instruction causes an error	• When Execute is TRUE and changes to
	and aborts this instruction.	FALSE.
	When the instruction is executed during	• After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.
	ErrorStop (Error Deceleration Stopping) or	
	Stopping (Robot Deceleration Stopping).	
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi-	• When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to
	tions or input variables for the instruction.	FALSE.
		• After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.

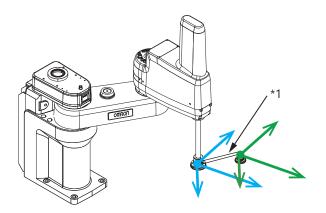
## In-out Variables

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### **Function**

The RC\_SetToolTransform instruction sets tool conversion coordinates for the specified OMRON robot.

- The instruction sets the tool conversion coordinates for the world coordinate system of the specified OMRON robot as a relative position (X, Y, Z, Yaw, Pitch, and Roll).
- After *Done* (Done) from this instruction changes to TRUE, the following robot control instructions operate in the tool conversion coordinates that you set.
  - a) RC\_MoveDirect (Robot Joint Interpolation) instruction
  - b) RC\_MoveLinear (Robot Linear Interpolation) instruction



\*1. If the tool is mounted to the tip of the robot arm, when you want to command the position of the tool center point as coordinates, set the tool conversion coordinates. For the tool conversion coordinates, set the relative position from the tip of the robot arm.

When the instruction is executed while the OMRON robot is moving, the tool coordinate system is set after the current instruction is completed.

A instruction to operate the OMRON robot can perform multi-execution for up to 8 instruction instances.

When this instruction is executed during multi-execution of instructions, if the Continuous-path motion ON or OFF is set in the current instruction to operate the OMRON robot, the instruction is executed as described below.

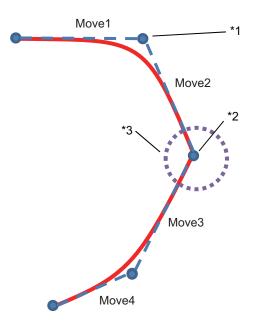
- If the Continuous-path motion ON is set in the current instruction to operate the OMRON robot, the next instruction to operate the OMRON robot is completed, and then this instruction is executed.
- If the Continuous-path motion OFF is set in the current instruction to operate the OMRON robot, the current instruction is completed, and then this instruction is executed.

When the instruction is executed during execution of an instruction that specifies a continuous-path motion ON, a continuous-path motion does not take place.

For example, if the multi-execution of instructions is used for the instruction with Continuous-path motion ON, the current instruction with Continuous-path motion ON does not change the continuous-path motion before execution of this instruction.

If the RC\_SetToolTransform (Set Tool Conversion Coordinates) instruction is executed while Move1 is operating, the following operations are performed.

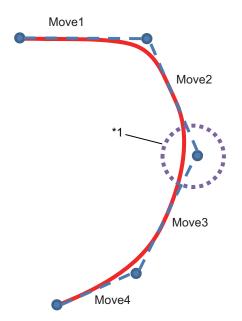
The solid line in the figure represents a path when the Continuous-path motion ON is set, and the dotted line represents a path when the Continuous-path motion OFF is set.



- \*1. If the Continuous-path motion OFF is set, it is the timing to execute the RC\_SetToolTransform (Set Tool Conversion Coordinates) instruction.
- \*2. If the Continuous-path motion ON is set, it is the timing to execute the RC\_SetToolTransform (Set Tool Conversion Coordinates) instruction.
- \*3. Even if the Continuous-path motion ON is set, the path between Move2 and Move3 does not become a continuous-path motion.

Refer to *BufferMode is Set to Continuous-path Motion OFF* on page 6-3 for information on the motion when the continuous-path motion does not take place.

If the RC\_SetToolTransform (Set Tool Conversion Coordinates) instruction is not executed with the same operation, the following operations are performed.



\*1. If the Continuous-path motion ON is set, the path between Move2 and Move3 becomes a continuous-path motion.

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

In the following case, executing the instruction causes an error.

- The specified OMRON robot is not attached with the RC\_AttachRobot (Attach Robot) instruction.
- The specified OMRON robot is Manual mode.

# **RC\_MoveDirect**

The RC\_MoveDirect instruction enables joint interpolation operation of the OMRON robot.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_MoveDirect	Robot Joint In- terpolation	FB	RC_MoveDirect_instance         RC_MoveDirect         Robot       Robot         Execute       Done         Position       Busy         ArmConfig       Active         MotionParams       CommandAborted         BufferMode       Error         PositionMode       ErrorID	RC_MoveDirect_instance( Robot :=parameter, Execute :=parameter, Position :=parameter, ArmConfig :=parameter, MotionParams :=parameter, BufferMode :=parameter, PositionMode :=parameter, Done =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, CommandAborted =>parameter, Error =>parameter, ErrorID =>parameter );

### Variables

## Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
Position	Target Posi- tion	ARRAY[05] OF LREAL	Negative number, pos- itive number, or 0	0	Specifies the target position of joint interpolation in the OMRON robot's world coordinate system.
ArmConfig	Arm Config- uration	_sRC_ARM_CON FIG			Specifies various parameters for configuration of the robot arm.
MotionParams	Motion Pa- rameters	_sRC_JOINT_M OTION_REF			Specifies various parameters for the motion velocity of the OMRON robot.
BufferMode	Buffer Mode Selection	_eRC_BUF- FER_MODE	1: _rcBuffered 2: _rcBlending	1	Specifies a continuous-path mo- tion from the previous operation instruction. 1: Continuous-path motion OFF 2: Continuous-path motion ON
PositionMode	Target Posi- tion Specifi- cation Meth- od	_eRC_POSI- TION_MODE	0: _rcAbsolute	0	Selects the target position specifi- cation method. 0: Absolute position

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
LeftyRighty	Lefty/Righty Setting	_eRC_LEFT Y_RIGHTY	1: _rcLefty 2: _rcRighty	1	Specifies the LEFTY/RIGHTY set- ting of the robot arm. 1: LEFTY 2: RIGHTY
AboveBelow	Above/ Below Set- ting	_eRC_ABO VE_BELOW	1: _rcAbove 2: _rcBelow	1	Specifies the ABOVE/BELOW setting of the robot arm. 1: ABOVE 2: BELOW
Flip	Flip Setting	_eRC_FLIP	1: _rcNoFlip 2: _rcFlip	1	Specifies the FLIP/NOFLIP set- ting of the robot arm. 1: NOFLIP 2: FLIP

#### • Structure (\_sRC\_ARM\_CONFIG Data Type)

#### • Structure (\_sRC\_JOINT\_MOTION\_REF Data Type)

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
VelocityProfile	Velocity Profile	_eRC_VE- LOCI- TY_PRO- FILE	0: _rcTrapezoidal 1: _rcSCurve1 2: _rcSCurve2 3: _rcSCurve3 4: _rcSCurve4 5: _rcSCurve5 6: _rcSCurve6 7: _rcSCurve7 8: _rcSCurve8	0	Specifies the shape of the velocity profile. 0: Trapezoid (Parabolic/Constant deceleration rate) 1 to 8: Index 1 to 8 of the S-curve profile set in the Sysmac Studio <sup>*1</sup>
VelocityRatio	Velocity Ra- tio	REAL	0.000001 to 120 <sup>*2</sup>	0*3	Specifies the operation velocity of each joint as a percentage of the maximum velocity. The unit is %.
Acceleration- Ratio	Acceleration Ratio	REAL	1 to 1000	0 <sup>*3</sup>	Specifies the acceleration rate of each joint as a percentage of the maximum acceleration rate. The unit is %.
Deceleration- Ratio	Decelera- tion Ratio	REAL	1 to 1000	0*3	Specifies the deceleration rate of each joint as a percentage of the maximum deceleration rate. The unit is %.
NullingToler- ance	Positioning Accuracy	_eRC_NUL- LING_TOL- ERANCE	1: _rcCoarseTolerance 2: _rcFineTolerance	2	Defines the zero tolerance applied to the end of positioning motion. For coarse positioning, the OM- RON robot operation time is shorter. 1: Coarse positioning 2: High-accuracy positioning
SingleTurn	Rotation Limit	_eRC_SIN- GLE_TURN	1: _rcSingleTurn 2: _rcMultipleTurn	2	Specifies the restriction on the wrist joint angle of the OMRON robot. 1: Restricted to -180° to 180° 2: No angle restriction

\*1. If you specify the S-curve profile that is not enabled in the Sysmac Studio, the robot moves as 0 is specified.

\*2. You can set to *120*, however, the maximum velocity is *100*.

\*3. Default value is 0, however, 0 cannot be set. If this instruction is executed with the default value, an error will occur.

Variables

Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the OMRON robot settings.

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the target position is reached.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while the axis is being controlled.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted. TRUE if the coordinates that are out of the range of the OMRON robot motion are specified for the target position.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

## Output Variables

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the target position is reached.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
Active	When the OMRON robot starts moving.	<ul> <li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	<ul> <li>When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.</li> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or <i>Stopping</i> (Robot Deceleration Stopping).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

## In-out Variables

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### Function

- The RC\_MoveDirect instruction moves the tool center point of the specified OMRON robot to the position specified by *Position* (Target Position) in joint interpolation operation.
- The arm configuration when the OMRON robot has reached the target position can be specified.
- Parallel robots, such as iX3 and iX4, do not support joint interpolation operation with this instruction. If the instruction is used for a parallel robot, the robot performs linear interpolation operation.
- In the following cases, executing the instruction causes an error.
  - a) The high power for the specified OMRON robot is not turned ON.
  - b) The specified OMRON robot is not attached with the RC\_AttachRobot (Attach Robot) instruction.
  - c) The specified OMRON robot is Manual mode.

## **Target Position**

Specify the position that the tool center point of the OMRON robot reaches, as the position and angle in the world coordinate system.

Whether elements are enabled or disabled and what they mean vary depending on the type of the target OMRON robot.

		Desci	ription
Variables	Valid range <sup>*1</sup>	Parallel robot (iX3 or iX4) SCARA robot (eCobra or i4H)	Articulated robot (Viper)
Position[0]	Positive number, negative num- ber, or 0	X-axis target position (mm)	
Position[1]	Positive number, negative num- ber, or 0	Y-axis target position (mm)	
Position[2]	Positive number, negative num- ber, or 0	Z-axis target position (mm)	
Position[3]	Positive number, negative num- ber, or 0	Specify 0(deg).	Yaw (deg)
Position[4]	Positive number, negative num- ber, or 0	Specify 180(deg).	Pitch (deg) 180 when the tool center point is facing downward (negative direction of the Z axis)
Position[5]	Positive number, negative num- ber, or 0	End effector rotation (deg)	Roll (deg)

\*1. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for details on the actual travel range. If the restricted range for the OMRON robot is exceeded, an error will occur at the time of which the OM-RON robot is tried to travel over the restricted range.

## **Arm Configuration**

Specify the posture of the robot arm when the tool center point of the OMRON robot has reached the target position.

Whether elements are enabled or disabled and what they mean vary depending on the type of the target OMRON robot.

					Description
Name	Meaning	Valid range	Parallel robot (iX3 or iX4)	SCARA robot (eCobra or i4H)	Articulated robot (Viper)
LeftyRighty	Lefty/ Righty Setting	1: _rcLefty 2: _rcRighty	Disabled	operate like	MRON robot so that the first two links e a human left arm ( <b>1: _rcLefty</b> ) or right : <b>Righty</b> ). <sup>*1</sup>
AboveBelow	Above/ Below Setting	1: _rcAbove 2: _rcBelow	Disabled		Sets the OMRON robot so that the el- bow joint is above ( <b>1: _rcAbove</b> ) or below ( <b>2: _rcBelow</b> ) the line that con- nects the shoulder and the wrist. <sup>*2</sup>
Flip	Flip Set- ting	1: _rcNoFlip 2: _rcFlip	Disabled		Sets the OMRON robot so that the pitch angle of the wrist is indicated as a positive value ( <b>1: _rcNoFlip</b> ) or a negative value ( <b>2: _rcFlip</b> ). *3

\*1. Current setting can be checked with  $RC_{RBT}$ .DrvStatus.Righty.

\*2. Current setting can be checked with \_RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.Below.

\*3. Current setting can be checked with \_RC\_RBT[\*].DrvStatus.Flip.

## **Motion Parameters**

Specify the acceleration/deceleration and end conditions for the tool center point of the OMRON robot that moves to the target position in the path.

Name	Meaning	Valid range	Description
VelocityProfile	Velocity	0: _rcTrapezoidal	Specifies the shape of the velocity profile.
	Profile	1: _rcSCurve1	When 0: _rcTrapezoidal is specified, the robot acceler-
		2: _rcSCurve2	ates/decelerates at a constant acceleration/deceleration
		3: _rcSCurve3	rate and therefore the velocity curve has a trapezoidal
		4: _rcSCurve4	shape.
		5: _rcSCurve5	When <b>1 to 8</b> is specified, the increase or decrease time of
		6: _rcSCurve6	acceleration or deceleration rate during acceleration or de-
		7: _rcSCurve7	celeration is applied so that the acceleration/deceleration
		8: _rcSCurve8	rate curve has a trapezoidal shape according to the S-
			curve profile set in the Sysmac Studio. The specified value
			<b>1 to 8</b> corresponds to Index 1 to 8 of the S-curve profile. *1
VelocityRatio	Velocity	0.000001 to 120 <sup>*2</sup>	Sets the target velocity at each joint during movement to
	Ratio		the target position, which is the maximum velocity (full
			speed) set for each joint multiplied by the value specified
			here. The unit is %. <sup>*3</sup>
AccelerationRatio	Accelera-	1 to 1,000	Sets the maximum acceleration rate at each joint during
	tion Ratio		acceleration to the target velocity, which is the maximum
			acceleration (full acceleration rate) set for each joint multi-
			plied by the value specified here. The unit is %. $^{ m *3}$
DecelerationRatio	Decelera-	1 to 1,000	Sets the maximum deceleration rate at each joint during
	tion Ratio		deceleration to the target position, which is the maximum
			deceleration (full deceleration rate) set for each joint multi-
			plied by the value specified here. The unit is %. $^{*3}$

Name	Meaning	Valid range	Description
NullingTolerance	Position- ing Accu- racy	1: _rcCoarseTolerance 2: _rcFineTolerance	Select positioning accuracy when the motion is completed. The setting is selected for each OMRON robot. When <b>1: _rcCoarseTolerance</b> is specified, the hardware servo of the OMRON robot is set to low accuracy. This set- ting reduces the time to completion of the operation in re- turn for low accuracy. When <b>2: _rcFineTolerance</b> is specified, the hardware ser- vo is set to high accuracy. This settings increases the time to completion of the operation in return for high accuracy.
SingleTurn	Rotation Limit	1: _rcSingleTurn 2: _rcMultipleTurn	When <b>1: _rcSingleTurn</b> is specified, the wrist joint angle of the OMRON robot is restricted in the -180° to 180° range and therefore the joint never reaches the limit stop. When <b>2: _rcMultipleTurn</b> is specified, the restricted range of the wrist joint angle is within the range of motion of the OMRON robot, so the joint moves the shortest distance. However, it may reach the limit stop in the next linear inter- polation operation.

\*1. If you specify the S-curve profile that is not enabled in the Sysmac Studio, the robot moves as 0 is specified.

\*2. You can set to 120, however, the maximum velocity is 100.

\*3. If this instruction is executed with the default value, an error will occur. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the OMRON robot settings.

## **Buffer Mode Selection**

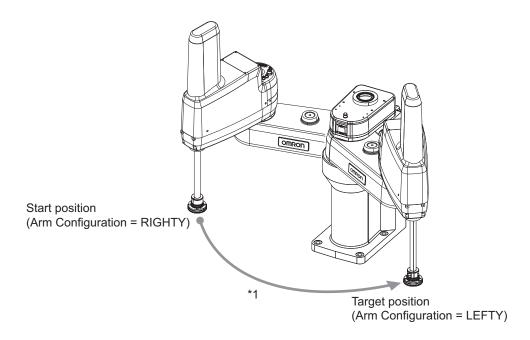
Specify how to continue from the previous motion when the instruction is executed while the OMRON robot is moving.

If **1: \_rcBuffered** is specified for *BufferMode* (Buffer Mode Selection), the robot starts the motion executed by the instruction after the previous instruction reaches the target position. This motion is not a continuous-path motion.

If **2**: **\_rcBlending** is specified, the robot starts the motion executed by the instruction in an overlapping manner before the previous instruction reaches the target position. This is called continuous-path motion.

## **Operation Example**

An example of operating a SCARA robot by changing the arm configuration is given below.



\*1. The path is a curved line according to the joint structure. You cannot specify what kind of path the robot should follow.

## **RC\_MoveLinear**

The RC\_MoveLinear instruction enables linear interpolation operation of the OMRON robot.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_MoveLinear	Robot Linear Interpolation	FB	RC_MoveLinear_instance         RC_MoveLinear         Robot       Robot         Execute       Done         Position       Busy         MotionParams       Active         BufferMode       CommandAborted         PositionMode       Error         ErrorID       ErrorID	RC_MoveLinear_instance( Robot := <i>parameter</i> , Execute := <i>parameter</i> , Position := <i>parameter</i> , MotionParams := <i>parameter</i> , BufferMode := <i>parameter</i> , PositionMode := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , Active => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

### Variables

## Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
Position	Target Posi- tion	ARRAY[05] OF LREAL	Negative number, pos- itive number, or 0	0	Specifies the target position of lin- ear interpolation in the OMRON robot's world coordinate system.
MotionParams	Motion Pa- rameters	_sRC_LINE- AR_MO- TION_REF			Specifies various parameters for the motion velocity of the OMRON robot.
BufferMode	Buffer Mode Selection	_eRC_BUFFER_ MODE	1: _rcBuffered 2: _rcBlending	1	Specifies a continuous-path mo- tion from the previous operation instruction. 1: Continuous-path motion OFF 2: Continuous-path motion ON
PositionMode	Target Posi- tion Specifi- cation Meth- od	_eRC_POSI- TION_MODE	0: _rcAbsolute	0	Selects the target position specifi- cation method. 0: Absolute position

## • Structure (\_sRC\_LINEAR\_MOTION\_REF Data Type)

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
VelocityProfile	Velocity Profile	_eRC_VE- LOCI- TY_PRO- FILE	0: _rcTrapezoidal 1: _rcSCurve1 2: _rcSCurve2 3: _rcSCurve3 4: _rcSCurve4 5: _rcSCurve5 6: _rcSCurve6 7: _rcSCurve7 8: _rcSCurve8	0	Specifies the shape of the velocity profile. 0: Trapezoid (Parabolic/Constant deceleration rate) 1 to 8: Index 1 to 8 of the S-curve profile set in the Sysmac Studio <sup>*1</sup>
VelocityMode	Velocity Se- lection	_eRC_VE- LOCI- TY_MODE	0: _rcRatio 1: _rcMMPS	0	Selects the velocity specification method. When <b>0: _rcRatio</b> is specified, the velocity is specified as the maximum velocity multiplied by <i>VelocityRatio</i> (Velocity Ratio). When <b>1: _rcMMPS</b> is specified, the velocity that is specified in <i>Velocity</i> is used.
VelocityRatio	Velocity Ra- tio	REAL	0.000001 to 120 <sup>*2</sup>	0*3	Applicable if <b>0: _rcRatio</b> is speci- fied for <i>VelocityMode</i> (Velocity Se- lection). Specifies the travel velocity of TCP as a percentage of the maxi- mum travel velocity in the cartesi- an coordinate system. The unit is %.
RotationVeloci- tyRatio	Rotation Ve- locity Ratio	REAL	0.000001 to 120 <sup>*2</sup>	0 <sup>*3</sup>	Specifies the rotation velocity of the tool as a percentage of the maximum rotation velocity. The unit is %.
Velocity	Velocity	REAL	Positive number	0*3	Applicable if <b>1: _rcMMPS</b> is specified for <i>VelocityMode</i> (Veloc- ity Selection). Specifies the travel velocity of TCP as an absolute value of the velocity in the cartesian coordi- nate system. The unit is mm/s.
Acceleration- Ratio	Acceleration Ratio	REAL	1 to 1,000	0*3	Specifies the acceleration rate of TCP as a percentage of the maximum acceleration rate. The unit is %.
Deceleration- Ratio	Decelera- tion Ratio	REAL	1 to 1,000	0*3	Specifies the deceleration rate of TCP as a percentage of the maximum deceleration rate. The unit is %.

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
NullingToler- ance	Positioning Accuracy	_eRC_NUL- LING_TOL- ERANCE	1: _rcCoarseTolerance 2: _rcFineTolerance	2	Defines the zero tolerance applied to the end of positioning motion. For coarse positioning, the OM- RON robot operation time is shorter. 1: Coarse positioning 2: High-accuracy positioning
SingleTurn	Rotation Limit	_eRC_SIN- GLE_TURN	1: _rcSingleTurn 2: _rcMultipleTurn	2	Specifies the restriction on the wrist joint angle of the OMRON robot. 1: Restricted to -180° to 180° 2: No angle restriction

\*1. If you specify the S-curve profile that is not enabled in the Sysmac Studio, the robot moves as 0 is specified.

\*2. You can set to 120, however, the maximum velocity is 100.

\*3. Default value is 0, however, 0 cannot be set. If this instruction is executed with the default value, an error will occur. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the OMRON robot settings.

## **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the target position is reached.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while the axis is being controlled.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted. TRUE if the coordinates that are out of the range of the OMRON robot motion are specified for the target position.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the target position is reached.	• When Execute is TRUE and changes to
		FALSE.
		• After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.
Busy	When Execute changes to TRUE.	• When Done changes to TRUE.
		• When CommandAborted changes to TRUE.
		• When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.
Active	When the OMRON robot starts moving.	• When Done changes to TRUE.
		• When CommandAborted changes to TRUE.
		When Error changes to TRUE.

Variables

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
CommandAborted	<ul> <li>When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.</li> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or <i>Stopping</i> (Robot Deceleration Stopping).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

## In-out Variables

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### **Function**

- The RC\_MoveLinear instruction moves the tool center point of the specified OMRON robot to the position specified by *Position* (Target Position) in linear interpolation. The tool center point moves in a linear path, whereas the tool rotates smoothly to the target angle.
- The arm configuration remains unchanged during this operation and maintains the status before execution of the instruction.
- In the following cases, executing the instruction causes an error.
  - a) The high power for the specified OMRON robot is not turned ON.
  - b) The specified OMRON robot is not attached with the RC\_AttachRobot (Attach Robot) instruction.
  - c) The specified OMRON robot is Manual mode.

## **Target Position**

Specify the position that the tool center point of the OMRON robot reaches, as the position and angle in the world coordinate system.

Refer to *Target Position* on page 9-23 of the RC\_MoveDirect (Robot Joint Interpolation) instruction for details.

## **Motion Parameters**

Specify the acceleration/deceleration and end conditions for TCP of the OMRON robot that moves to the target position in the path.

Motion parameters are almost the same as the RC\_MoveDirect (Robot Joint Interpolation) instruction, except for the difference in velocity and acceleration/deceleration specification.

Name	Meaning	Valid range	Description
VelocityMode	Velocity Se- lection	0: _rcRatio 1: _rcMMPS	Selects the specification method for the travel velocity of TCP. When <b>0: _rcRatio</b> is specified, the velocity is specified as the maximum velocity multiplied by <i>VelocityRatio</i> (Velocity Ratio). When <b>1: _rcMMPS</b> is specified, the velocity that is specified in <i>Velocity</i> is used.
VelocityRatio	Velocity Ra- tio	0.000001 to 120 <sup>*1</sup>	Applicable if <b>0:</b> _rcRatio is specified for <i>VelocityMode</i> (Velocity Selection). Specifies the travel velocity of TCP as a percentage of the maximum travel velocity in the cartesian coordinate system. The unit is %. *2
RotationVelocityRatio	Rotation Velocity Ra- tio	0.000001 to 120 <sup>*1</sup>	Specifies the rotation velocity of the tool as a percentage of the maximum rotation velocity in the cartesian coordinate system. The unit is %. *2
Velocity	Velocity	Positive number	Applicable if <b>1: _rcMMPS</b> is specified for <i>VelocityMode</i> (Velocity Selection). Specifies the travel velocity of TCP as an absolute value of the velocity in the cartesian coordinate system. The unit is mm/s. *2
AccelerationRatio	Accelera- tion Ratio	1 to 1,000	Specifies the acceleration rate of TCP in the cartesian coor- dinate system as a percentage of the maximum travel accel- eration rate and a percentage of the maximum rotational ac- celeration rate. The unit is %. <sup>*2</sup> The same percentage is applied for travel and rotation.
DecelerationRatio	Decelera- tion Ratio	1 to 1,000	Specifies the deceleration rate of TCP in the cartesian coor- dinate system as a percentage of the maximum travel decel- eration rate and a percentage of the maximum rotational de- celeration rate. The unit is %. <sup>*2</sup> The same percentage is applied for travel and rotation.

\*1. You can set to *120*, however, the maximum velocity is *100*.

\*2. If this instruction is executed with the default value, an error will occur. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for information on the OMRON robot settings.

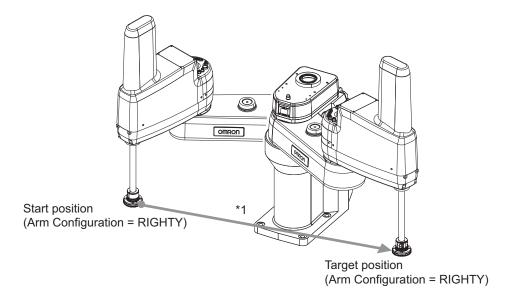
## **Buffer Mode Selection**

Specify how to continue from the previous motion when the instruction is executed while the OMRON robot is moving.

Refer to *Buffer Mode Selection* on page 9-25 of the RC\_MoveDirect (Robot Joint Interpolation) instruction for details.

## **Operation Example**

An example of operating a SCARA robot using linear interpolation is given below.



\*1. The path is a straight line in a Cartesian space. The arm configuration cannot be changed.

# RC\_SyncPathOffset

The RC\_SyncPathOffset instruction periodically sends robot path target offset to the specified OM-RON robot.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_SyncPathOff- set	Robot Path Compensation	FB	RC_SyncPathOffset_instance RC_SyncPathOffset Robot Robot Execute CompensationActive Offset Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_SyncPathOffset_in- stance( Robot :=parameter, Execute :=parameter, Offset :=parameter, CompensationActive =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, CommandAborted =>parameter, Error =>parameter, ErrorID =>parameter );

h

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

If you use this instruction, make sure that the specified OMRON robot is attached from a V+ program.

#### Variables

## Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute changes to TRUE.
Offset	Target Off- set	ARRAY[05] OF LREAL	Negative number, pos- itive number, or 0	0	Sets the path target offset. *1

\*1. Refer to Target Offset on page 9-36 for details.

## **Output Variables**

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
CompensationAc-	Compensating	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the path compensation is active.
tive			FALSE	
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
			FALSE	
CommandAborted	Command Abort-	BOOL	TRUE or	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
	ed		FALSE	

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
CompensationActive	<ul> <li>After one period when the instruction is acknowledged if the ALTER mode of the robot is enabled<sup>*1</sup>.</li> <li>When the ALTER mode is enabled<sup>*1</sup> during instruction execution if the ALTER mode of the robot is disabled.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When CommandAborted changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When Error changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	<ul> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping).</li> <li>When the ALTER mode is disabled in the V+ program.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	When the error is cleared.

\*1. The ALTER mode is enabled when the interpolation operation is executed at least once after the ALTON V+ keyword is executed. Refer to the *eV*+3 *Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652)* for details.

## **In-out Variables**

In-out Variables	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

#### **Function**

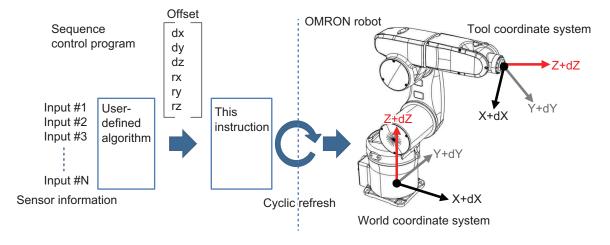
The RC\_SyncPathOffset instruction periodically sends robot path target offset to the specified OM-RON robot.

If you use this instruction, you need to attach the specified OMRON robot from a V+ program.

You can change the value of *Offset* (Target Offset) input variable while *Busy* (Executing) output variable is TRUE.

The *Offset* (Target Offset) is added to the path of OMRON robot while *CompensationActive* (Compensating) output variable is TRUE. In addition, the compensated value by this instruction is output to *TCPActPos* (Actual Position of TCP for OMRON Robot) member in the robot variable.

For example, you can use this instruction to establish a system that calculate a user-defined path compensation algorithm in the sequence control program and periodically compensate the OMRON robot path by utilizing the sensor information from a vision sensor or force sensor, etc.



In the following cases, executing the instruction causes an error. In addition, if the OMRON robot changes to the following states, the instruction is aborted.

- The robot drive status of the specified OMRON robot is Joint Mode, World Mode, Tool Mode, or Manual Mode.
- The high power for the specified OMRON robot is not turned ON.
- The calibration of the specified OMRON robot is not completed.
- The specified OMRON robot is attached from a sequence control program.
- The version of the specified OMRON robot does not support this function.

If *CommandAborted* or *Error* of this instruction changes to TRUE, the offset that was previously added to the the posture of OMRON robot is retained.

### **Operating Procedure for Robot Path Compensation**

This instruction updates the path target offset as with the ALTER V+ keyword. Therefore, use this instruction in the same way as with the ALTER V+ keyword, that is, use the ALTON V+ keyword and enable path compensation from the sequence control program in advance. Use the following procedures.

- Execute the ALTON V+ keyword to the target OMRON robot in the V+ program.
- **2** Execute the interpolation operation for the target OMRON robot in the V+ program.
- **3** Execute this instruction from the sequence control program and compensate the path.
- **4** If you complete the path compensation, execute ALTOFF V+ keyword or DETACH V+ keyword to the target OMRON robot in the V+ program and abort this instruction.

Function

## **Target Offset**

Specify the path target offset with position and angle.

It is added to the world coordinate system or tool coordinate system depending on the value of mode that is specified with the ALTON V+ keyword.

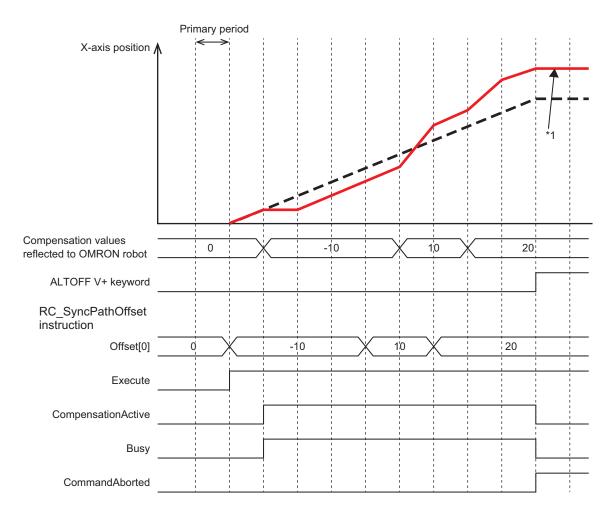
Name	Valid range <sup>*1</sup>	Description
Offset[0]	Positive number, negative number, or 0	X-axis target offset (mm)
Offset[1]	Positive number, negative number, or 0	Y-axis target offset (mm)
Offset[2]	Positive number, negative number, or 0	Z-axis target offset (mm)
Offset[3]	Positive number, negative number, or 0	X-axis target offset (deg)
Offset[4]	Positive number, negative number, or 0	Y-axis target offset (deg)
Offset[5]	Positive number, negative number, or 0	Z-axis target offset (deg)

\*1. Refer to the OMRON robot manuals for details on the actual valid range. If the valid range for the OMRON robot is exceeded, an error will occur at the time of travel.

## **Timing Chart**

As an example, a timing chart is shown below for the period from when this instruction is executed for the X-axis in execution of the liner interpolation (MOVES V+ keyword) to when the instruction is aborted with the ALTOFF V+ keyword.

The black dotted line represents before compensation and the red solid line represents after compensation.



\*1. The OMRON robot stops at the position where the previous compensation value was added.

#### **Sample Programming**

The following programming example adds the target offset to Z-axis direction by using the RC\_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) instruction when the OMRON robot reciprocates between the loc.1 and the loc.p2.

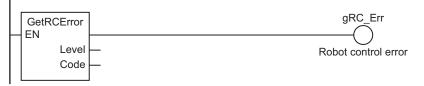
The motion completes after 10 rounds.

L	D

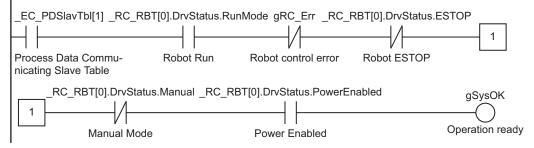
Internal varia- bles	Variable	Variable Data type		Comment
	RC_ET1	RC_ExecVpPrgTask		
	RC_GT1	RC_GetVpPrgTaskSta-		
		tus		
	RC_SP1	RC_SyncPathOffset		
	Offset	ARRAY[05] OF		Path target offset
		LREAL		

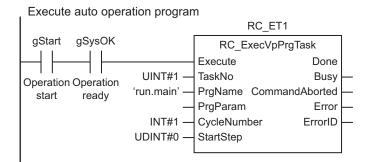
External varia- bles	Variable	Data type	Constant	Comment
	_EC_PDSlavTbl	ARRAY[1192] OF BOOL		Process Data Commu- nicating Slave Table
	_RC_RBT	ARRAY[07] OF _sRC_RBT_REF		
	gRC_Err	BOOL		Robot control error
	gSysOK	BOOL		Operation ready
	gStart	BOOL		Operation start
	gTS1	INT		V+ task status
	gVpFinT1	BOOL		Operation completed
	gVpErrT1	BOOL		Operation error
	eBool_ExeT1	BOOL		V+ task start
	RC_Robot001	_sRC_RBT_REF		
	gStartComp	BOOL		Ready to compensate
	eBool_SP1	BOOL		Compensation start
	gRobo_State	INT		Operation status

Monitoring robot control error

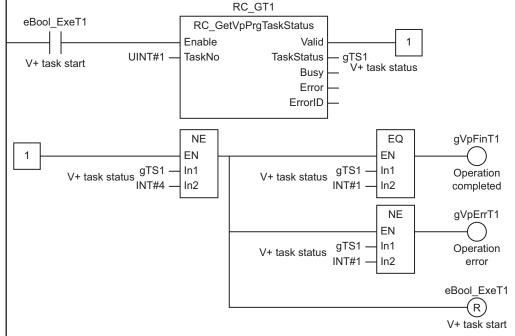


#### Monitoring system operation status

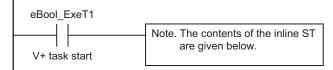


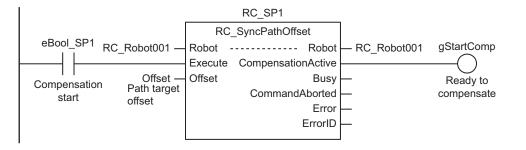






Calculate compensation value





#### Contents of Inline ST

// Calculate compensation values based on the information from sensor or robot. CASE gRobo\_State  $\mbox{OF}$ 

### **V+ Program**

```
.PROGRAM run.main()
;
       EXTERNAL ebool_exet1
       EXTERNAL ebool spl
       EXTERNAL gstartcomp
       EXTERNAL grobo_state
       AUTO cnt, loc.p1, loc.p2, loc.init
   ;set Target position
       SET loc.init = TRANS(400,0,350,0,180,0)
       SET loc.p1 = TRANS(400,-200,300,0,180,0)
       SET loc.p2 = TRANS(400, 200,300,0,180,0)
       cnt = 0
       ebool_exet1 = TRUE
       ENABLE POWER
       CALIBRATE
       ATTACH ()
       ;enable compensation from IEC program
       ALTON 6
       ebool sp1 = TRUE
        ;move to initial position
       MOVES loc.init
       BREAK
       ;waiting for completion for preparation of RC_SyncPathOffset.
       DO
           WAIT.EVENT , 2E-03
       UNTIL gstartcomp == TRUE
        DO
```

grobo state = 100

```
MOVES loc.p1

BREAK

grobo_state = 200

MOVES loc.p2

BREAK

cnt = cnt + 1

UNTIL cnt>10

;disable compensation from IEC program

ALTOFF

grobo_state = 300

ebool_sp1 = FALSE
.END
```

# RC\_Stop

The RC\_Stop instruction stops the current operation of the OMRON robot to cause a deceleration stop.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_Stop	Stop Robot	FB	RC_Stop_instance RC_Stop Robot Robot Execute Done Busy CommandAborted Error ErrorID	RC_Stop_instance( Robot := <i>parameter</i> , Execute := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , CommandAborted => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

### Variables

## Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

## Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
CommandAborted	Command Abort- ed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul> <li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>CommandAborted</i> changes to TRUE.</li> <li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li> </ul>
CommandAborted	<ul> <li>When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.</li> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or <i>Stopping</i> (Robot Deceleration Stopping).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### Output Variable Update Timing

## **In-out Variables**

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot.

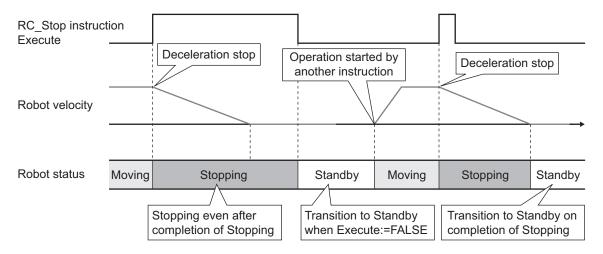
#### **Function**

• The RC\_Stop instruction stops the current operation of the specified OMRON robot to cause a deceleration stop.

The instruction can be executed even if the OMRON robot is not moving.

• The OMRON robot status is Stopping if at least one of the following conditions is met: The OMRON robot is decelerating to a stop according to the instruction or *Execute* input variable to the instruction is TRUE.

During the Stopping status, other operation commands are not acknowledged by the OMRON robot.



• In the following case, the operation is not stopped even if the instruction is executed, *CommandAborted* will change to TRUE.

Functior

- a) The specified OMRON robot is not attached with the RC\_AttachRobot (Attach Robot) instruction.
- b) The specified OMRON robot is Manual mode.

# RC\_Reset

The RC\_Reset instruction clears an OMRON robot error.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
RC_Reset	Reset Robot Error	FB	RC_Reset_instance RC_Reset Robot Robot Execute Done Busy Failure Error ErrorID	RC_Reset_instance( Robot := <i>parameter</i> , Execute := <i>parameter</i> , Done => <i>parameter</i> , Busy => <i>parameter</i> , Failure => <i>parameter</i> , Error => <i>parameter</i> , ErrorID => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

## Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

## Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
Failure	Failure End	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction was not executed cor- rectly.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

Variables

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Busy	When <i>Execute</i> changes to TRUE.	<ul><li>When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.</li><li>When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.</li></ul>
Failure	<ul> <li>When an error reset is executed while deceleration stop or high power OFF is processed for an OMRON robot error.</li> <li>When an error reset is executed during a robot error caused by a robot control common error .</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

### **In-out Variables**

In-out variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Robot	Robot	_sRC_RBT_R EF		Specifies the OMRON robot for which to clear the error.

#### **Function**

- The RC\_Reset instruction clears an error for which "robot" is given for source details of the event occurred in the specified OMRON robot.
- The instruction can be executed even if there is no error in the OMRON robot. In this case, the instruction is completed without changing the OMRON robot status.
   When there is no error in the OMRON robot, no status change occurs even when the V+ program is aborted (with the ProgramError or Pause status).
- If this instruction is executed while deceleration stop or high power OFF is processed for an OM-RON robot error, *Failure* (Failure End) will change to TRUE and the error will not be cleared. An OMRON robot error that results from an error for which "robot control common" is given for source details of the event cannot be cleared with this instruction, so *Failure* will also change to TRUE and the error will not be cleared.
- Network errors, such as EtherCAT Slave Communications Error, are not cleared by executing this instruction.

To clear network errors, execute the ResetECError (Reset EtherCAT Error) instruction. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W502)* for information on the ResetECError (Reset EtherCAT Error) instruction.

#### Additional Information

When you reset errors common to the robot control and errors that occurred in all OMRON robots and V+ programs, refer to *ResetRCError* on page 10-2 for details.

# **System Control Instructions**

This section describes the system control instructions.

ResetRCError	10-2
GetRCError	10-4

# ResetRCError

The ResetRCError instruction resets current Controller errors in the Robot Control Function Module.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
ResetRCError	Reset Robot Control Error	FB	ResetRCError_instance ResetRCError Execute Done Busy Failure Error ErrorID	ResetRCError_instance( Execute :=parameter, Done =>parameter, Busy =>parameter, Failure =>parameter, Error =>parameter, ErrorID =>parameter );

#### Variables

#### Input Variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Default	Description
Execute	Execute	BOOL	TRUE or	FALSE	The instruction is executed when Execute
			FALSE		changes to TRUE.

#### Output Variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Done	Done	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction is acknowledged.
Failure	Failure End	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE when the instruction was not executed correctly.
Error	Error	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE while there is an error.
ErrorID	Error Code	WORD	*1	Contains the error code when an error occurs. A value of 16#0000 indicates normal execution.

\*1. The lower four digits of the event code give the error code for ErrorID. Refer to *11-3 Error Table* on page 11-8 for details.

#### • Output Variable Update Timing

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Done	When the command from the instruction to the RC Function Module is completed.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> </ul>
		After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.

Output variable	Timing for changing to TRUE	Timing for changing to FALSE
Busy	When Execute changes to TRUE.	• When <i>Done</i> changes to TRUE.
		• When <i>Error</i> changes to TRUE.
Failure	<ul> <li>When the errors are not reset.</li> <li>When another instruction causes an error and aborts this instruction.</li> <li>When the instruction is executed during <i>ErrorStop</i> (Error Deceleration Stopping) or</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>
	Stopping (Robot Deceleration Stopping).	
Error	When there is an error in the execution condi- tions or input variables for the instruction.	<ul> <li>When <i>Execute</i> is TRUE and changes to FALSE.</li> <li>After one period when <i>Execute</i> is FALSE.</li> </ul>

#### **Function**

- The ResetRCError instruction resets errors common to the robot control and errors that occurred in all OMRON robots and V+ programs. This allows you to execute a sequence control program or V+ program.
- A current error can be reset by this instruction if "Recovery" is "Error reset" in the error description for the error.

In the following cases, *Failure* (Failure End) output variable will change to TRUE and an error will not be reset.

- a) When "Recovery" is "Cycle the power supply" or "Reset the Controller", which means that error reset is not possible
- b) When this instruction is executed while deceleration stop or high power OFF is processed for an OMRON robot error

For details on events, refer to 11-4-2 Error Descriptions on page 11-22.



#### Additional Information

When you reset errors for the individual OMRON robot, refer to *RC\_Reset* on page 9-45 for details.

# GetRCError

The GetRCError instruction gets the highest event level (partial fault or minor fault) and highest level event code of the current Controller errors in the Robot Control Function Module.

Instruction	Name	FB/F UN	Graphic expression	ST expression
GetRCError	Get Robot Control Er- ror Status	FUN	(@)GetRCError — EN Level Code —	Out: =GetRCError( Level => <i>parameter</i> , Code => <i>parameter</i> );

#### Variables

### Output Variables

Output varia- ble	Name	Data type	Valid range	Description
Out	Error Flag	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	TRUE: Controller error FALSE: No Controller error
Level	Highest Level Status	UINT	0, 2, or 3	<ul> <li>Highest event level of all current Controller errors</li> <li>in the RC Function Module</li> <li>0: No Controller error</li> <li>2: Partial fault level</li> <li>3: Minor fault level</li> </ul>
Code	Highest Level Event Code	DWORD	16#00000000, or 16#00070000 to 16#FFFFFFF	Highest level event code of all current Controller errors in the RC Function Module 16#0000_0000: No Controller error 16#0007_0000 to 16#FFFF_FFFF: Event code

#### **Function**

- The GetRCError instruction gets *Level* (Highest Level Status) and *Code* (Highest Level Event Code) of current Controller errors in the RC Function Module.
- If there are no Controller errors, the value of *Out* (Error Flag) is FALSE.
- If there is more than one Controller error, the value of *Code* (Highest Level Event Code) is the event code for the Controller error that occurred first.

# Troubleshooting

This section provides details of the errors (events) that may occur in the Robot Control Function Module, including how to troubleshoot them.

11-1 Errors		11-2
11-1-1	Sources of Errors Related to the Robot Control Function Module	11-2
11-1-2	Error Sources	11-2
11-1-3	Error Levels	11-3
11-1-4	Errors Related to EtherCAT Communications and EtherCAT Slaves	11-3
11-1-5	OMRON Robot Events	11-4
11-2 Identif	ying and Resetting Errors	11-6
11-2-1	How to Check for Errors	11-6
11-2-2	How to Reset Errors	11-7
11-3 Error	Table	11-8
11-3-1	How to Read Error Tables	
11-3-2	Error Tables	11-8
11-4 Error I	Descriptions	11-21
	How to Read Error Descriptions	
11-4-2	Error Descriptions	11-22

### 11-1 Errors

This section describes errors related to the RC Function Module.



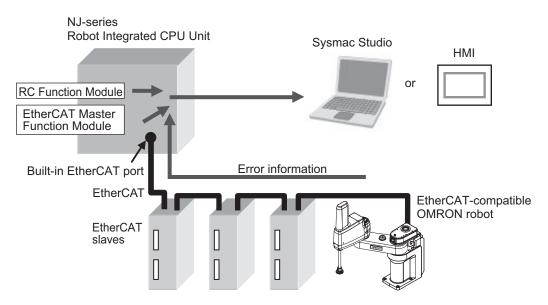
#### Additional Information

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)* for details on how to identify and reset errors in the NJ-series Controllers.

#### 11-1-1 Sources of Errors Related to the Robot Control Function Module

Some errors may occur inside the RC Function Module, and others may occur due to some problem with EtherCAT communications, which are used for connection to OMRON robots and Servo Drives.

- · Inside the RC Function Module
- EtherCAT Master Function Module
- Built-in EtherCAT communications port (hardware)
- · EtherCAT slaves
- · EtherCAT-compatible OMRON robots



You can identify the source and cause of an error by checking system-defined variables or using the Sysmac Studio or an HMI.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

Refer to the appendices of the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)* for the applicable range of the HMI Troubleshooter.

#### 11-1-2 Error Sources

RC Function Module errors can be categorized into the following two types according to the error source.

Error source	Description			
Robot Control	Errors in the RC Function Module or errors whose sources cannot be identified			
Common Error	Initialization errors, control period exceeded errors, etc.			
	• Errors that occur when the maximum robot number is exceeded by a robot number speci-			
	fied for execution of a robot control instruction			
	Errors that occur while V+ program is being executed			
Robot Error	Errors that occur when the sequence control program executes an instruction to control OM-			
	RON robots			

#### Additional Information

While **Use** is selected for **Event Log Settings - Instruction Error Output**, any errors related to robot control instructions will show "PLC Function Module" for the error source and "Instruction" for the source detail if detected.

For details on **Event Log Settings**, refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual* (*Cat. No. W501*).

#### 11-1-3 Error Levels

The following table describes each error level.

Error level	Operation
Major fault	All control operations of the NJ-series Controller stop for a major fault level error.
Partial fault	All control operations of a certain function module in the NJ-series Controller stop for a partial fault level error.
	If a partial fault level error occurs in the RC Function Module, all functions of the RC Function Module, including robot operations, stop.
Minor fault	Some control operations of a certain function module in the NJ-series Controller stop for a minor fault level error.
	If a minor fault level error occurs in the RC Function Module, the relevant robots stop.
Observa-	Observation level errors do not affect NJ-series Controller control operations.
tion	They are indicated to report potential problems before they develop into a minor fault level error or worse.
Information	Users are provided with information that do not indicate errors.
	In case of the V+ Program Error (96040000 hex), the robot that is controlled with the V+ program
	stops. Otherwise, the operation continues.

## 11-1-4 Errors Related to EtherCAT Communications and EtherCAT Slaves

The following RC Function Module errors can occur due to errors in EtherCAT communications or EtherCAT slaves.

Error name	Event code	Cause	Operation for error
EtherCAT Slave	75020000	One of the following occurred for the	The OMRON robot where the error oc-
Disconnection	hex	EtherCAT slave that is allocated to a	curred stops. *1
Error		robot.	
		<ul> <li>Disconnection or replacement</li> </ul>	
		Disablement	

Error name	Event code	Cause	Operation for error
EtherCAT Slave	85800000	A communications error occurred for	The OMRON robot where the error oc-
Communica-	hex	the EtherCAT slave that is allocated	curred stops and does not acknowl-
tions Error		to a robot.	edge any operation other than error re-
			set.
			If a V+ program is used to control the
			robot, the V+ program stops.

\*1. Refer to EtherCAT Slave Disconnection Error ( page 11-45) for the recovery.

#### 11-1-5 OMRON Robot Events

Events which may occur during control operation for OMRON robots will have different event levels and event sources depending on how the control program is executed for the OMRON robots. You need to understand the differences before you modify the control program and design operations to respond to errors.

#### **Controlling OMRON Robots with Sequence Control Program**

If an error for which robot control cannot be continued occurred, the OMRON robot is stopped, but the sequence control program execution continues.

Consider the operation for errors including peripheral devices and write the user program with systemdefined variables for robot control or output variables from the robot control instructions.

In addition, the above error is registered as a minor fault level event, so you can check it as one of the Controller errors on the Sysmac Studio or HMI. You can also check event logs for minor fault level events.

To recover operation from an error status, it is necessary to reset the error from the V+ program, sequence control program, or user program.

Event level	Event name	Error source				
Minor fault	Robot Error Occurred	Robot				

#### Controlling OMRON Robots with V+ Programs

If an error for which robot control cannot be continued occurred, the OMRON robot and the V+ program execution are stopped.

Consider the operation for errors including peripheral devices and write the user program with RE-ACTE/ RETURNE V+ keyword or the RC\_GetVpPrgTaskStatus (Get V+ Task Status) instruction. In addition, the above error is registered as an information level event, so you cannot check it as one

of the Controller errors on the Sysmac Studio or HMI.

You can check event logs for the information level events.

If you check the error as one of the Controller errors on the Sysmac Studio or HMI, write the user program so that a user-defined error is generated with the SetAlarm (Create User-defined Error) instruction.

To recover operation from an error status, you need to restart the V+task from the V+ program or sequence control program.

If a user-defined error occurred, it is necessary to reset the error from the V+ program, sequence control program, or user program. Refer to the eV+3 Keyword Reference Manual (Cat. No. 1652) for information on the REACTE/ RE-TURNE V+ keyword.

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. W502)* for information on the SetAlarm (Create User-defined Error) instruction.

Event level	Event name	Error source
Information	V+ Program Error	Robot control common
	V+ Program Warning	
	V+ Program Information	

## **11-2 Identifying and Resetting Errors**

This section describes how to identify and reset errors in the RC Function Module.

Errors in the RC Function Module will remain until they are reset.

To reset a Controller error, it is necessary to eliminate the cause of the error. The same error will occur again if you just reset it without eliminating the cause.

#### 11-2-1 How to Check for Errors

You can use the following to check for errors in the RC Function Module.

- LEDs on the Controller Unit
- Troubleshooting functions of the Sysmac Studio
- Troubleshooter on an HMI
- · Instructions for reading error status
- · System-defined variables

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)* for details on how to check for errors using the LEDs on a Controller Unit, the troubleshooting functions of the Sysmac Studio, or the Troubleshooter on an HMI.

#### Instruction to Get Current Error Status in the Robot Control Function Module

You can use the following instruction to obtain information on current errors (events) in the RC Function Module. Refer to the description of the instruction for details.

Instruction name	Instruction	Function	Reference
Get Robot Control Er-	GetRCError	Gets the highest event level (partial fault or minor fault)	page 10-4
ror Status		and highest level event code of the current Controller er-	
		rors in the RC Function Module.	

#### System-defined Variables Related to Current Error Status in the Robot Control Function Module

You can use the following system-defined variables to obtain information on current errors (events) in the RC Function Module. Refer to the description of each variable for details.

#### • Error Status Variables

The following table describes error status variables for the RC Function Module.

Name	Variable	Function
Robot Control Error Sta-	_RC_ErrSta	Gives the collective error status of all error status for the RC
tus		Function Module.
Robot Control Common	_RC_ComErrSta	Gives the collective error status of all errors that occur for
Error Status		common processing in the RC Function Module.
Robot Error Status	_RC_RBT_ErrSta	Gives the collective error status of all error status for each
		OMRON robot.

Bit	Name	Description	Value	Meaning
15	Master Detection <sup>*1</sup>	Indicates whether the master detected an error	TRUE	Error
		in the slaves that it manages.	FALSE	No error
14	Slave Summary <sup>*2</sup>	Gives the collective error status of EtherCAT	TRUE	Error
		slaves that are assigned to OMRON robots in the RC Function Module.	FALSE	No error
13 to 8	Reserved			
7	Major Fault	Indicates if there is a major fault level error.	TRUE	Error
			FALSE	No error
6	Partial Fault	Indicates if there is a partial fault level error.	TRUE	Error
			FALSE	No error
5	Minor Fault	Indicates if there is a minor fault level error.	TRUE	Error
			FALSE	No error
4	Observation	Indicates if there is an observation level error.	TRUE	Error
			FALSE	No error
3 to 0	Reserved			

The meanings of the individual bits in the above error status variables are given below.

\*1. This bit is not used in Robot Control Error Status, Robot Control Common Error Status, or Robot Error Status for the RC Function Module.

\*2. For the RC Function Module, this bit is used only in \_RC\_ErrSta (Robot Control Error Status).

#### System-defined Variables for Robot Control

You can monitor the Robot Control Common Variable and Robot Variables of the system-defined variables for robot control to see if any errors have occurred in the RC Function Module. Refer to the 7-1 System-defined variables for Robot Control on page 7-2 for information on system-defined variables for robot control.

#### 11-2-2 How to Reset Errors

You can use the following to reset errors in the RC Function Module.

- Commands from the Sysmac Studio
- Commands from an HMI
- Execution of ResetRCError (Reset Robot Control Error) or RC\_Reset (Reset Robot Error)

Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)* for details on how to reset errors from the Sysmac Studio or an HMI.

You can use the following instructions to reset errors (events) in the RC Function Module. Refer to the descriptions of the instructions for details.

Instruction name	Instruction	Function	Reference
Reset Robot Control Error	ResetRCError	Resets current Controller errors in the RC Function	page 10-2
		Module.	
Reset Robot Error	RC_Reset	Clears an OMRON robot error.	page 9-45

## 11-3 Error Table

This section provides tables of errors (events) that may occur in the RC Function Module. Refer to the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)* for information on all event codes of the NJ-series Controllers.

#### 11-3-1 How to Read Error Tables

Item	Description
Event code	The event code of the error in the NJ-series CPU Unit is given. The codes are given in eight
	hexadecimal digits. *1
Event name	The name of the error is given
Meaning	A short description of the error is given.
Assumed	The assumed cause of the error is given
cause	
Level	The level of influence on control is given. The abbreviations have the following meanings.
	Maj: Major fault level
	Prt: Partial fault level
	Min: Minor fault level
	Obs: Observation
	Info: Information
	The symbols have the following meanings.
	O: Event levels that are defined by the system.
	☉: Event levels that can be changed by the user. <sup>*2</sup>
Reference	The catalog number of the manual that provides details on the event is given. The manual name
	that corresponds to the manual number is given before each error table.

The contents of the error tables are described below.

\*2. This symbol appears only for events for which the user can change the event level.

#### 11-3-2 Error Tables

#### **Errors Related to Robot Control Function**

The following table lists errors related to the common portion of the RC Function Module and OMRON robots.

11-3 Error Table

11

11-3-2 Error Tables

		Meaning		Level					
Event code	Event name		Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
17C00000 hex	Robot Con- trol Parame- ter Setting Error	The robot control param- eter settings that were saved in non-volatile memory are missing.	<ul> <li>The power supply to the Controller was interrupt- ed or communications with the Sysmac Studio were disconnected while downloading the robot control parameter set- tings or clearing memory.</li> <li>Built-in non-volatile mem- ory in the CPU Unit failed.</li> </ul>		0				page 11-22
17C10000 hex	Remove SD Memory Card with Robot Control Func- tion Enabled	The SD Memory Card was removed when the robot control function was enabled.	<ul> <li>The SD Memory Card was removed when the robot control function was enabled.</li> <li>The files related to the ro- bot control function in the SD Memory Card were edited or deleted when the robot control function was enabled.</li> </ul>		0				page 11-23
17C20000 hex	Robot Con- trol Function Enabled with- out SD Mem- ory Card	The robot control func- tion was enabled without inserting an SD Memory Card.	<ul> <li>More than one robot device was assigned to the Robot Basic Settings and the robot control function was enabled without inserting an SD Memory Card.</li> <li>An SD Memory Card was inserted, however, it cannot be written due to write-protection, insufficient memory, or damage.</li> </ul>		0				page 11-24
37C20000 hex	Robot Setting Mismatch	A mismatch was detect- ed for the robot settings in the non-volatile mem- ory and the SD Memory Card.	<ul> <li>An SD Memory Card was replaced.</li> <li>The files related to the ro- bot control function in the SD Memory Card were overwritten without using the Sysmac Studio.</li> </ul>		0				page 11-25
47C00000 hex	Robot Con- trol Initializa- tion Error	Initialization of the Robot Control Function Module failed.	The CPU Unit has failed.		0				page 11-26
47C10000 hex	Robot Con- trol Function Module Sys- tem Error	A fatal error was detect- ed in the Robot Control Function Module.	A fatal error was detected in the Robot Control Function Module.		0				page 11-26

		Meaning		Level					
Event code	Event name		Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
7500000 hex	Robot Con- trol Period Exceeded	The robot control proc- essing failures occurred two consecutive times during task period of pri- mary periodic task.	<ul> <li>The task period of primary periodic task is too short for the amount of the user program that is executed in the primary periodic task.</li> <li>Too many robot control instructions are executed for the task period of primary periodic task.</li> </ul>		0				page 11-27
47C20000 hex	Robot Con- trol Function Module Proc- essing Error	An unexpected error oc- curred in the Robot Con- trol Function Module.	An unexpected error was detected in the Robot Con- trol Function Module.			0			page 11-27
55100000 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Re-exe- cution Disa- bled	An attempt was made to re-execute a robot con- trol instruction that can- not be re-executed.	The <i>Execute</i> (Execute) in- put variable was re-execut- ed during execution of the robot control instruction that has the <i>Execute</i> (Execute) input variable.			0			page 11-28
55110000 hex	V+ Task Number Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>TaskNo</i> (Task Number) input var- iable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-28
55120000 hex	Illegal Robot Specification	The robot specified for the <i>Robot</i> (Robot) in-out variable to a robot con- trol instruction does not exist.	The value of variable that is used for the subscript for ar- ray of _RC_RBT[] robot variable specified for the <i>Robot</i> (Robot) in-out varia- ble to an instruction, is specified to the robot that does not exist.			0			page 11-29
55130000 hex	Illegal Pa- rameter List Specification	The value of <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List) input variable to a robot con- trol instruction is not cor- rect.	The length of the parameter list specified for the <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List) input variable to an instruc- tion was outside of the valid range.			0			page 11-29
55140000 hex	Starting Step Setting Out of Range	The parameter specified in the <i>StartStep</i> (Start Step) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-30
55150000 hex	Target Posi- tion Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>Position</i> (Target Position) input variable to a robot con- trol instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-30

				Level					
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
55160000 hex	Lefty and Righty Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>LeftyRighty</i> (Lefty/Righty Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Config- uration) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-31
55170000 hex	Above and Below Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>AboveBelow</i> (Above/ Below Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Configuration) input vari- able to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-31
55180000 hex	Flip Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>Flip</i> (Flip Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Config- uration) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-32
55190000 hex	Velocity Pro- file Selection Out of Range	The value of VelocityProfile (Velocity Profile) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-32
551A0000 hex	Velocity Mode Selec- tion Out of Range	The value of VelocityMode (Velocity Selection) member in the MotionParams (Mo- tion Parameters) input variable to a robot con- trol instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-33
551B0000 hex	Velocity Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of VelocityRatio (Velocity Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-33
551C0000 hex	Rotation Ve- locity Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>RotationVelocityRatio</i> (Rotation Velocity Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-34

				Level					
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
551D0000 hex	Velocity Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>Velocity</i> (Velocity) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-34
551E0000 hex	Acceleration Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of AccelerationRatio (Ac- celeration Ratio) mem- ber in the MotionParams (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-35
551F0000 hex	Deceleration Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of DecelerationRatio (De- celeration Ratio) mem- ber in the MotionParams (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-35
55200000 hex	Positioning Accuracy Se- lection Out of Range	The value of <i>NullingTolerance</i> (Posi- tioning Accuracy) mem- ber in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-36
55210000 hex	Rotation Lim- it Selection Out of Range	The value of <i>SingleTurn</i> (Rotation Limit) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-36
55220000 hex	Buffer Mode Selection Out of Range	The value of <i>BufferMode</i> (Buffer Mode Selection) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-37
55230000 hex	Target Posi- tion Specifi- cation Meth- od Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>PositionMode</i> (Target Position Specification Method) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-37

						Leve	el		
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
552F0000 hex	Target Offset Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>Offset</i> (Tar- get Offset) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-38
55330000 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed while Robot is not Attach- ed	An instruction required that a robot has been at- tached was executed for the robot that has not been attached.	An instruction that controls a robot was executed for the robot that has not been attached.			0			page 11-38
55350000 hex	Tool Coordi- nation Trans- form Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>ToolCoordTransform</i> (Tool Conversion Coordi- nates) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.			0			page 11-39
55360000 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Multi-ex- ecution Disa- bled	Multiple robot control in- structions that cannot be executed simultaneously were executed.	Multiple robot control in- structions that cannot be executed simultaneously were executed.			0			page 11-39
553C0000 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Multi-ex- ecution Buf- fer Limit Ex- ceeded	The number of multi-ex- ecution for the robot control instructions ex- ceeded the upper limit.	The total number of current robot control instructions and buffered robot control instructions exceeded eight.			0			page 11-40
553D0000 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed with Calibra- tion Not Completed	An instruction that is re- quired for the calibration completion was execut- ed for a robot whose cal- ibration was not com- pleted.	<ul> <li>An instruction that controls a robot was executed for the robot that the calibration has not been completed.</li> <li>An instruction to synchronize the master machine and the robot was executed for a robot whose calibration was not completed.</li> </ul>			0			page 11-40
553E0000 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed while Robot High Power is OFF	An instruction required for the robot in a Power Enabled state was exe- cuted for the robot in which high power turns OFF.	An instruction that controls a robot was executed for the robot in which high pow- er turns OFF.			0			page 11-41
553F0000 hex	Robot Al- ready Attach- ed	An attempt was made to attach a robot again or execute calibration for the robot that was al- ready attached.	The target robot was al- ready attached in the se- quence control program.			0			page 11-41

				Level					
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause		Pr t	M in	O b s	ln fo	Refer- ence
55400000 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed while Robot is MANUAL Mode or is not COMP Mode	A robot control instruc- tion for which the robot is MANUAL mode or is not COMP mode was executed.	<ul> <li>The robot that you control is MANUAL mode.</li> <li>The robot in Auto mode that you control is not COMP mode.</li> </ul>			0			page 11-42
55440000 hex	Cannot Exe- cute Robot Control In- struction	The Robot Control Func- tion Module is not run- ning.The robot control instruction was executed while the Ro- bot Control Function Mod- ule was not running.				0			page 11-42
55480000 hex	Illegal Pro- gram Name Specification	The program name specified for the <i>PrgName</i> (Program Name) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is incorrect.	The length of the program name specified for the <i>PrgName</i> (Program Name) input variable to the instruc- tion was outside of the valid range.			0			page 11-43
554A0000 hex	Unsupported Function Executed	The function that is not supported was executed.	The function that is not sup- ported by the robot was executed.			0			page 11-43
554B0000 hex	Illegal IP Ad- dress Specifi- cation	The value of <i>IPAddr</i> in- put variable to a robot control instruction is not correct.	The length of the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to an instruc- tion was outside of the valid range.			0			page 11-44
554C0000 hex	Vision Error Occurred	An error occurred during execution of the vision function in the IPC Appli- cation Controller from a sequence control pro- gram.	An error occurred during ex- ecution of the vision func- tion in the IPC Application Controller.			0			page 11-44
75010000 hex	Robot Con- trol Common Error Occur- red	A robot control common error occurred.	A partial fault level robot control common error oc- curred.			0			page 11-45
75020000 hex	EtherCAT Slave Dis- connection Error	<ul> <li>One of the following occurred for the EtherCAT slave that is allocated to a robot.</li> <li>Disconnect or replace the slave</li> <li>Disable the slave</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>One of the following occurred for the EtherCAT slave that is allocated to a robot.</li> <li>Disconnection or replacement</li> <li>Disablement</li> </ul>			0			page 11-45
75030000 hex	Robot Error Occurred	An error occurred in the robot that the robot con- trol instruction execution is in progress.	An error occurred in the ro- bot that the robot control in- struction execution is in progress.			0			page 11-46

					I	Level			
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause		Pr t	M in	O b s	ln fo	Refer- ence
75040000 hex	Robot Con- trol Period Exceeded	The robot control proc- essing failures occurred two consecutive times during task period of pri- mary periodic task.	<ul> <li>The task period of primary periodic task is too short for the amount of the user program that is executed in the primary periodic task.</li> <li>Too many robot control instructions are executed for the task period of primary periodic task.</li> </ul>			0			page 11-46
85800000 hex	EtherCAT Slave Com- munications Error	A communications error occurred for the Ether- CAT slave that is allocat- ed to a robot.	A communications error oc- curred for the EtherCAT slave that is allocated to a robot.			0			page 11-47
96040000 hex	V+ Program Error	An error occurred in the V+ program.	An error occurred in the V+ program that was being executed.					0	page 11-47
96050000 hex	V+ Program Warning	The V+ program issued a warning message.	The V+ program that was being executed issued a warning message.					0	page 11-48
96060000 hex	V+ Program Information	The V+ program issued an information message.	The V+ program that was being executed issued an information message.					0	page 11-48
96090000 hex	Robot Man- ual Mode Started	The robot was set to Manual mode.	The robot was set to Man- ual mode.					0	page 11-49
960A0000 hex	Robot Auto Mode Started	The robot was set to Au- to mode.	The robot was set to Auto mode.					0	page 11-49

#### **Errors Related to Robot Control Instructions**

The following table lists errors related to robot control instructions for the RC Function Module.

					I	Leve	I		
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	ln fo	Refer- ence
54015510 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Re-exe- cution Disa- bled	An attempt was made to re-execute a robot con- trol instruction that can- not be re-executed.	The <i>Execute</i> (Execute) in- put variable was re-execut- ed during execution of the robot control instruction that has the <i>Execute</i> (Execute) input variable.				0		page 11-50
54015511 hex	V+ Task Number Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>TaskNo</i> (Task Number) input var- iable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-51

					I	Leve	l		
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	ln fo	Refer- ence
54015512 hex	Illegal Robot Specification	The robot specified for the <i>Robot</i> (Robot) in-out variable to a robot con- trol instruction does not exist.	The value of variable that is used for the subscript for ar- ray of _RC_RBT[] robot variable specified for the <i>Robot</i> (Robot) in-out varia- ble to a instruction, is speci- fied to the robot that does not exist.				0		page 11-52
54015513 hex	Illegal Pa- rameter List Specification	The value of <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List) input variable to a robot con- trol instruction is not cor- rect.	The length of the parameter list specified for the <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List) input variable to an instruc- tion was outside of the valid range.				0		page 11-53
54015514 hex	Starting Step Setting Out of Range	The value specified in the <i>StartStep</i> (Start Step) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-54
54015515 hex	Target Posi- tion Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>Position</i> (Target Position) input variable to a robot con- trol instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-54
54015516 hex	Lefty and Righty Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>LeftyRighty</i> (Lefty/Righty Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Config- uration) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-55
54015517 hex	Above and Below Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>AboveBelow</i> (Above/ Below Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Configuration) input vari- able to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-56
54015518 hex	Flip Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>Flip</i> (Flip Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Config- uration) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-57

				Level					
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
54015519 hex	Velocity Pro- file Selection Out of Range	The value of VelocityProfile (Velocity Profile) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-58
5401551A hex	Velocity Mode Selec- tion Out of Range	The value of VelocityMode (Velocity Selection) member in the MotionParams (Mo- tion Parameters) input variable to a robot con- trol instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-59
5401551B hex	Velocity Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of VelocityRatio (Velocity Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-60
5401551C hex	Rotation Ve- locity Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>RotationVelocityRatio</i> (Rotation VelocityRatio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-61
5401551D hex	Velocity Set- ting Out of Range	The value of <i>Velocity</i> (Velocity) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input varia- ble to a robot control in- struction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-62
5401551E hex	Acceleration Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of AccelerationRatio (Ac- celeration Ratio) mem- ber in the MotionParams (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-63

						Leve	I	1	
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
5401551F hex	Deceleration Ratio Setting Out of Range	The value of DecelerationRatio (De- celeration Ratio) mem- ber in the MotionParams (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-64
54015520 hex	Positioning Accuracy Se- lection Out of Range	The value of <i>NullingTolerance</i> (Posi- tioning Accuracy) mem- ber in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-65
54015521 hex	Rotation Lim- it Selection Out of Range	The value of <i>SingleTurn</i> (Rotation Limit) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) in- put variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-66
54015522 hex	Buffer Mode Selection Out of Range	The value of <i>BufferMode</i> (Buffer Mode Selection) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-67
54015523 hex	Target Posi- tion Specifi- cation Meth- od Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>PositionMode</i> (Target Position Specification Method) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-68
5401552F hex	Target Offset Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>Offset</i> (Tar- get Offset) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-69
54015533 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed while Robot is not Attach- ed	An instruction required that a robot has been at- tached was executed for the robot that has not been attached.	An instruction that controls a robot was executed for the robot that has not been attached.				0		page 11-70
54015535 hex	Tool Coordi- nation Trans- form Setting Out of Range	The value of <i>ToolCoordTransform</i> (Tool Conversion Coordi- nates) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.	Instruction input parameter exceeded the valid range of the input variable.				0		page 11-71

11-3 Error Table

11

11-3-2 Error Tables

				Level					
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Assumed cause	M aj	Pr t	M in	O b s	ln fo	Refer- ence
54015536 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Multi-ex- ecution Disa- bled	Multiple robot control in- structions that cannot be executed simultaneously were executed.	Multiple robot control in- structions that cannot be executed simultaneously were executed.				0		page 11-72
5401553C hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Multi-ex- ecution Buf- fer Limit Ex- ceeded	The number of multi-ex- ecution for the robot control instructions ex- ceeded the upper limit.	The total number of current robot control instructions and buffered robot control instructions exceeded eight.				0		page 11-73
5401553D hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed with Calibra- tion Not Completed	An instruction that is re- quired for the calibration completion was execut- ed for a robot whose cal- ibration was not com- pleted.	<ul> <li>An instruction that controls a robot was executed for the robot that the calibration has not been completed.</li> <li>An instruction to synchronize the master machine and the robot was executed for a robot whose calibration was not completed.</li> </ul>				0		page 11-74
5401553E hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed while Robot High Power is OFF	An instruction required for the robot in a Power Enabled state was exe- cuted for the robot in which high power turns OFF.	An instruction that controls a robot was executed for the robot in which high pow- er turns OFF.				0		page 11-75
5401553F hex	Robot Al- ready Attach- ed	An attempt was made to attach a robot again or execute calibration for the robot that was al- ready attached.	The target robot was al- ready attached in the se- quence control program.				0		page 11-76
54015540 hex	Robot Con- trol Instruc- tion Executed while Robot is MANUAL Mode or is not COMP Mode	A robot control instruc- tion for which the robot is MANUAL mode or is not COMP mode was executed.	<ul> <li>The robot that you control is MANUAL mode.</li> <li>The robot in Auto mode that you control is not COMP mode.</li> </ul>				0		page 11-77
54015544 hex	Cannot Exe- cute Robot Control In- struction	The Robot Control Func- tion Module is not run- ning.	The robot control instruction was executed while the Ro- bot Control Function Mod- ule was not running.				0		page 11-78

					I	_eve	I		
Event code	Event name	Meaning	Meaning Assumed cause		Pr t	M in	O b s	In fo	Refer- ence
54015548 hex	Illegal Pro- gram Name Specification	The program name specified for the <i>PrgName</i> (Program Name) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is incorrect.	The length of the program name specified for the <i>PrgName</i> (Program Name) input variable to the instruc- tion was outside of the valid range.				0		page 11-79
5401554A hex	Unsupported Function Executed	The function that is not supported was executed.	The function that is not sup- ported by the robot was executed.				0		page 11-79
5401554B hex	Illegal IP Ad- dress Specifi- cation	The value of <i>IPAddr</i> in- put variable to a robot control instruction is not correct.	The length of the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to an instruc- tion was outside of the valid range.				0		page 11-80

## **11-4 Error Descriptions**

#### 11-4-1 How to Read Error Descriptions

The items that are used to describe individual errors (events) are described in the following copy of an error table.

Event name	Gives the name	of the error.		Event code	Gives the code of	of the error.				
Meaning	Gives a short de	scription of the er	ror.							
Source	Gives the source	e of the error.	Source details	Gives details on the source of the error.	Detection tim- ingTells when error is det ed.					
Error attrib- utes	Level	Tells the level of influence on control. *1	Recovery	Gives the re- covery method. *2	Log category Tells which le the error is saved in. *3					
Effects	User program	Tells what will happen to exe- cution of the user program. *4	Operation	Provides special results from the	l information on the operation that error.					
Indicators					oort indicators. Ind EtherNet/IP Func					
System-de- fined varia- bles				•	Name d variables that pr gs that cause the					
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention					
correction	Lists the possible	e causes, correctio	ons, and preventiv	ve measures for th	e error.					
Attached in- formation	This is the attack	This is the attached information that is displayed by the Sysmac Studio or an HMI. $^{\star5}$								
Precautions/ Remarks		Provides precautions, restrictions, and supplemental information. If the user can set the event level, the event levels that can be set, the recovery method, operational information, and other information is also provided.								

\*1. One of the following:

Major fault: Major fault level Partial fault: Partial fault level Minor fault: Minor fault level Observation Information

\*2. One of the following:

Automatic recovery: Normal status is restored automatically when the cause of the error is removed. Error reset: Normal status is restored when the error is reset after the cause of the error is removed. Cycle the power supply: Normal status is restored when the power supply to the Controller is turned OFF and then back ON after the cause of the error is removed.

Controller reset: Normal status is restored when the Controller is reset after the cause of the error is removed. Depends on cause: The recovery method depends on the cause of the error.

\*3. One of the following:

System: System event log Access: Access event log

\*4. One of the following:

Continues: Execution of the user program will continue. Stops: Execution of the user program stops. Starts: Execution of the user program starts.

\*5. Refer to the appendices of the *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual (Cat. No. W503)* for the applicable range of the HMI Troubleshooter.

#### 11-4-2 Error Descriptions

This section describes the error details for the robot control function and robot control instructions.

#### **Errors in Robot Control Function**

This section describes the details of the errors related to the common portion of the RC Function Module and OMRON robots.

Event name	Robot Control P	arameter Setting E	Error	Event code	17C00000 hex				
Meaning	The robot contro	l parameter setting	gs that were save	d in non-volatile m	nemory are missing	g.			
Source	Robot Control F	unction Module	Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At power ON, at Controller re- set, or when downloading			
Error attrib- utes	Level	Partial fault	Recovery	Cycle the pow- er supply or re- set the Control- ler.	Log category	System			
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	It will not be pos The V+ program All OMRON robo		bot control.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name				
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.PFat	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control C Fault Occurrence				
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention				
correction	The power supp ler was interrupt cations with the were disconnect loading the robo ter settings or cle	ed or communi- Sysmac Studio ed while down- t control parame-	Download the ro rameter settings mac Studio again	from the Sys-	Do not turn OFF ply to the CPU L processing for th	Init during save			
	Built-in non-vola the CPU Unit fai	,	If the error occur above correction non-volatile men failed. After you Unit, download a cluding the robot the Sysmac Stud CPU Unit.	is performed, nory may have replace the CPU Ill settings in- settings from	None				
Attached in- formation	None		1						
Precautions/ Remarks	None								

Event name	Remove SD Mer Function Enable	mory Card with Ro d	bot Control	Event code	17C10000 hex				
Meaning	The SD Memory	Card was remove	ed when the robot	control function w	as enabled.				
Source	Robot Control Fu	unction Module	Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	Continuously			
Error attrib- utes	Level	Partial fault	Recovery	Cycle the pow- er supply or re- set the Control- ler.	Log category System				
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	It will not be pos The V+ program All OMRON robo	•	bot control.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name				
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.PFau	IltLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Co Fault Occurrence				
Cause and	Assumed cause	<b>e</b>	Correction		Prevention				
correction	The SD Memory moved when the function was ena	robot control	Insert the SD Me again, and then supply to the CP	cycle the power	Do not remove the Card when the re function is enable	obot control			
	The files related trol function in th Card were edited when the robot of was enabled.	e SD Memory d or deleted	Download the file robot control fun Sysmac Studio a	ction from the	Do not edit or delete the files re- lated to the robot control functio on the SD Memory Card.				
Attached in- formation	None								
Precautions/ Remarks	None								

Event name	Robot Control Fi	unction Enabled w	vithout SD Mem-	Event code	17C20000 hex	17C20000 hex	
Meaning	The robot contro	I function was ena	abled without inser	rting an SD Memo	ry Card.		
Source			Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At power ON, at Controller re- set, or when downloading		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Partial fault	Recovery	Cycle the pow- er supply or re- set the Control- ler.	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	It will not be pos The V+ program All OMRON robo	•		
System-de-	fined variaRC_COM.PFaultLvI.Active		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles			BOOL		Robot Control Common Partial Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	assigned to the l tings and the rot	More than one robot device was assigned to the Robot Basic Set- tings and the robot control func- tion was enabled without insert-		Insert an SD Memory Card into the CPU Unit if it is not inserted.			
	An SD Memory Card was insert- ed, however, it cannot be written due to write-protection, insuffi- cient memory, or damage.		Change the settings for the SD Memory Card or increase availa- ble space. If this error occurs again even af- ter this correction, replace the SD Memory Card.		None		
Attached in- formation	None		·		·		
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Robot Setting M	ismatch		Event code	37C20000 hex		
Meaning	A mismatch was	detected for the r	obot settings in th	e non-volatile mer	nory and the SD N	lemory Card.	
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At power ON, at Controller re- set, or when downloading	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Partial fault	Recovery	Cycle the pow- er supply or re- set the Control- ler.	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	It will not be pos The V+ program All OMRON robo			
System-de-	Variable		Data type	Data type			
fined varia- bles	ariaRC_COM.PFaultLvI.Active B0		BOOL		Robot Control Common Partial Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention		
correction	An SD Memory ( placed.	Card was re-	Perform the Clear All Memory operation to clear all settings in-		None		
	The files related to the robot con- trol function in the SD Memory Card were overwritten without using the Sysmac Studio.		cluding the robot settings from the Sysmac Studio, cycle the power supply to the CPU Unit, and then download the settings. Or, use the SD Memory Card that you used.		Do not delete or edit the files re- lated to the robot control function in the SD Memory Card.		
Attached in- formation	None						
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Robot Control Initialization Error Event of			Event code	47C00000 hex		
Meaning	Initialization of th	e Robot Control	Function Module fa	ailed.	•		
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At power ON, at Controller re- set, or when downloading	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Partial fault	Recovery	Cycle the pow- er supply or re- set the Control- ler.	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	It will not be possible to perform robot control. The V+ program stops. All OMRON robots stop.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.PFau	_RC_COM.PFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Control Common Partial Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention		
correction	The CPU Unit ha	as failed.	Replace the CPU	J Unit.	None		
Attached in- formation	Attached informa	ation 1: System in	formation				
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Robot Control Fu	unction Module Sy	stem Error	Event code	47C10000 hex		
Meaning	A fatal error was	detected in the R	obot Control Func	tion Module.			
Source	Robot Control Fu	unction Module	Source details	Source details Robot control I common i		Continuously	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Partial fault	Recovery	Cycle the pow- er supply or re- set the Control- ler.	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	It will not be pos The V+ program All OMRON robo	•		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.PFau	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Partial Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	A fatal error was Robot Control Fi		Use the Sysmac Upload Tool to o and contact your sentative.	btain the log file,	None		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: System in	formation				
formation	Attached information	ation 2: System in	formation				
		ation 3: System in ation 4: System in					
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Robot Control P	eriod Exceeded		Event code	75000000 hex		
Meaning	The robot contro odic task.	l processing failur	res occurred two c	onsecutive times	during task period	of primary peri-	
Source	Robot Control Function Module Source		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	Continuously	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Partial fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The V+ program	It will not be possible to perform robot control. The V+ program stops. All OMRON robots stop.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.PFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Partial Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction			
correction	The task period of primary peri- odic task is too short for the amount of the user program that is executed in the primary period- ic task.		periodic task in t Monitor on the s and set the task mary periodic tas	Check the task period of primary periodic task in the <b>Task Period</b> <b>Monitor</b> on the Sysmac Studio, and set the task period of the pri- mary periodic task to be long enough to complete all process- ing.		Set the task period of the primary periodic task to be long enough to complete all processing.	
	tions are execute	Too many robot control instruc- tions are executed for the task period of primary periodic task.		Decrease the robot control in- structions that are executed.		Assign the user program that is executed in a certain period to the primary periodic task.	
Attached in- formation	None		•				
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Robot Control Fu	unction Module Pr	ocessing Error	Event code	47C20000 hex	
Meaning	An unexpected e	error occurred in th	ne Robot Control F	unction Module.		
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	Continuously
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.		•
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction		
correction	An unexpected error was detect- ed in the Robot Control Function Module.		Use the Sysmac Controller Log Upload Tool to obtain the log file, and contact your OMRON repre-		None	
Attached in-	Attached informa	tion 1. System int	sentative.			
formation	Attached information 1: System information Attached information 2: System information Attached information 3: System information Attached information 4: System information					
Precautions/ Remarks	None					

Event name	Robot Control In	struction Re-exec	ution Disabled	Event code	55100000 hex		
Meaning	An attempt was	made to re-execut	te a robot control i	nstruction that car	nnot be re-execute	ed.	
Source	Robot Control F	unction Module			Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	oot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	RC_COM.MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence	
	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL	BOOL		It Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	The Execute (Ex iable was re-exe ecution of the ro struction that has (Execute) input v	bot control in- s the <i>Execute</i>	Correct the prog <i>Execute</i> (Execut does not change the <i>Busy</i> (Execu able to the instru FALSE.	e) input variable to TRUE until	When using instructions that cannot be re-executed, include a condition for the <i>Execute</i> (Execute) input variable so that it does not change to TRUE unlet the <i>Busy</i> (Executing) output variable for the instruction to be us is FALSE. Or, stop the instruction to be fore executing it again.		
Attached in- formation	None		1				
Precautions/ Remarks	The robot control instruction cannot change the current operation by the re-execution.						

Event name	V+ Task Number Setting Out of Range			Event code	55110000 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>TaskNo</i> (Task Number) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.		•	
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia-	_RC_COM.MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor		
bles						Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input	parameter ex-	Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-		
	ceeded the valid	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range	
	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant		of the input variable is not ex-		
			instruction.		ceeded.		
Attached in-	None						
formation							
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Illegal Robot Spe	ecification		Event code	55120000 hex		
Meaning	The robot specif	ed for the <i>Robot</i> (	Robot) in-out varia	able to a robot co	ntrol instruction do	es not exist.	
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	The value of variable that is used for the subscript for array of _RC_RBT[] robot variable speci- fied for the <i>Robot</i> (Robot) in-out variable to an instruction, is specified to the robot that does not exist.		Correct the value of variable so that existing robot is specified.		If a variables is used for an input parameter to the instruction, check that the value of variable is correct.		
Attached in-	None						
formation							
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Illegal Paramete	r List Specification	1	Event code	55130000 hex		
Meaning	The value of Prg	The value of <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List) input variable to a robot control instruction is not correct.					
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.			
System-de-			Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles			BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
<b>correction</b> The length of the parameter list specified for the <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List) input variable to an instruction was outside of the variable range.		<i>PrgParam</i> (Pa- ut variable to an	Correct the length of the string in the parameter list specified for the <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List) input variable to the instruction so that the length of the string is in the valid range.		Make sure that the string in the para fied for the <i>PrgP</i> List) input variab tion is in the valid	meter list speci- aram (Parameter le to the instruc-	
			in the valid range	0			
Attached in-	None			0			
Attached in- formation				0			
				0			

11-4-2 Error Descriptions

Event name	Starting Step Se	tting Out of Range	e	Event code	55140000 hex		
Meaning	The value specified in the <i>StartStep</i> (Start Step) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	eration Not affected.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	None		1				
formation							
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Target Position Setting Out of Range			Event code	55150000 hex		
Meaning	The value of Pos	The value of <i>Position</i> (Target Position) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.					
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	e- Variable D		Data type	Data type			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	)	Correction		Prevention		
correction	F		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Element n	umber that is out o	of range in the Pos	s <i>ition</i> (Target Posi	tion) input varia-	
formation	ble.						
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Leftv and Rightv	Setting Out of Ra	nge	Event code	55160000 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>LeftyRighty</i> (Lefty/Righty Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Configuration) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable. is not ex		valid range of the	rect the parameter so that the d range of the input variable ot exceeded for the relevant ruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.	
Attached in- formation	None						
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Above and Below Setting Out of Range			Event code	55170000 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>AboveBelow</i> (Above/Below Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Configuration) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	- Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	None						
formation							
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Flip Setting Out of Range			Event code	55180000 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>Flip</i> (Flip Setting) member in the <i>ArmConfig</i> (Arm Configuration) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	None				•		
formation							
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Velocity Profile Selection Out of Range			Event code	55190000 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>VelocityProfile</i> (Velocity Profile) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	None		•		•		
formation							
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Velocity Mode Se	election Out of Ra	nge	Event code	551A0000 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>VelocityMode</i> (Velocity Selection) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	<del>)</del>	Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in- formation	None						
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Velocity Ratio Setting Out of Range			Event code	551B0000 hex			
Meaning		The value of <i>VelocityRatio</i> (Velocity Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input vari- able to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module \$		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input	parameter ex-	Correct the para	Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-		
	ceeded the valid	range of the in-	valid range of the	e input variable	struction so that the valid range			
			is not exceeded instruction.	is not exceeded for the relevant		of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	None							
formation								
Precautions/	None							
Remarks								

Event name	Rotation Velocity	Rotation Velocity Ratio Setting Out of Range Event code 551C0000 hex					
Meaning	The value of <i>Rot</i>	The value of <i>RotationVelocityRatio</i> (Rotation Velocity Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.					
Source			Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation The relevant robo		ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name		
fined varia-	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
bles	A		Compation		Prevention		
Cause and	Assumed cause	-	Correction				
correction	Instruction input	parameter ex-	Correct the para	Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-	
	ceeded the valid	range of the in-	valid range of the	e input variable	struction so that	the valid range	
	put variable.		is not exceeded	for the relevant	of the input varia	ble is not ex-	
			instruction.		ceeded.		
Attached in-	None				*		
formation							
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Velocity Setting Out of Range			Event code	551D0000 hex			
Meaning		The value of <i>Velocity</i> (Velocity) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.			
Attached in-	None		•		1			
formation								
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Acceleration Ratio Setting Out of Range Event code 551E0000 hex								
	Acceleration Natio Setting Out of Nange Event code 53 TE0000 Nex								
Meaning	The value of Acc	elerationRatio (Ad	cceleration Ratio)	member in the Mo	<i>tionParams</i> (Motion	on Parameters)			
	input variable to	input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.							
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim-	At instruction			
					ing	execution			
Error attrib-	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System			
utes			-						
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.				
System-de-	Variable		Data type BOOL		Name				
fined varia-	RC RBT[*].MF	aultLvI.Active			Robot Minor Fault Occurrence				
bles									
Cause and	Assumed cause	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input	parameter ex-	Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-				
	ceeded the valid	range of the in-	valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range				
	put variable.		is not exceeded	is not exceeded for the relevant		of the input variable is not ex-			
			instruction.		ceeded.				
Attached in-	None				•				
formation									
Precautions/	None								
Remarks									

Event name	Deceleration Rat	tio Setting Out of I	Range	Event code	551F0000 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>DecelerationRatio</i> (Deceleration Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in- formation	None						
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Positioning Accu	racy Selection Ou	it of Range	Event code	55200000 hex	
Meaning	The value of <i>NullingTolerance</i> (Positioning Accuracy) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.					
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System
Effects	User program	User program Continues. Operation The relevant robo		oot stops.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention	
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.	
Attached in-	None		1			
formation						
Precautions/ Remarks	None					

Event name	Rotation Limit Selection Out of Range			Event code	55210000 hex			
Meaning		The value of <i>SingleTurn</i> (Rotation Limit) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module \$		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.			
Attached in-	None		1					
formation								
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Buffer Mode Sel	ection Out of Rang	ge	Event code	55220000 hex			
Meaning	The value of <i>Buf</i> range.	The value of <i>BufferMode</i> (Buffer Mode Selection) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.			
Attached in- formation	None							
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Target Position Specification Method Setting Out of Range			Event code	55230000 hex			
Meaning		The value of <i>PositionMode</i> (Target Position Specification Method) input variable to a robot control in- struction is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.			
Attached in-	None							
formation								
Precautions/	None							
Remarks								

Event name	Target Offset Se	tting Out of Range	•	Event code	552F0000 hex		
Meaning	The value of Offs	The value of Offset (Target Offset) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.					
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in- formation	Attached informa	Attached information 1: Element number that is out of range in the Offset (Target Offset) input variable.					
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Robot Control Instruction Executed while Robot is not Attached			Event code	55330000 hex			
Meaning	An instruction re tached.	An instruction required that a robot has been attached was executed for the robot that has not been at- tached.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention			
correction	An instruction th	at controls a ro-	Correct the program so that the instruction is executed while the robot has been attached.		Make sure that the robot has			
	bot was execute	d for the robot			been attached before executing			
	that has not bee	n attached.			the robot control instruction.			
						h the robot, change the		
					operating mode			
					Auto mode and			
					and then attach the robot with the RC_AttachRobot (Attach Ro- bot) instruction.			
Attached in- formation	None		1					
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Tool Coordinatio	n Transform Settir	ng Out of Range	Event code	55350000 hex			
Meaning		The value of <i>ToolCoordTransform</i> (Tool Conversion Coordinates) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is out of range.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation The relevant robo		ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.			
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Element n	umber that is out o	of range in the <i>Too</i>	olCoordTransform	(Tool Conversion		
formation	Coordinates) inp	ut variable.						
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Robot Control In	struction Multi-exe	ecution Disabled	Event code	55360000 hex			
Meaning	Multiple robot co	ntrol instructions t	hat cannot be exe	cuted simultaneo	usly were execute	d.		
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common or ro- bot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation The relevant robo Not affected whe control common.		en this event occu	en this event occurs from the robot		
System-de-	Variable		Data type	Data type				
fined varia-	_RC_COM.MFa	_RC_COM.MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor		
bles					Fault Occurrence			
	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fau	Ilt Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	Multiple robot control instructions that cannot be executed simulta- neously were executed.		Check the specifications of multi- execution of instructions for rele- vant instruction and correct the program so that instructions that cannot be executed at the same time are not executed simultane- ously.		Check the specifications for mul- ti-execution of instructions for the instruction and do not execute in- structions that cannot be execut- ed at the same time.			
Attached in- formation	None							
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Robot Control In Limit Exceeded	Robot Control Instruction Multi-execution Buff			553C0000 hex		
Meaning	The number of n	nulti-execution for	the robot control i	nstructions excee	ded the upper limi	t.	
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	The total number of current robot control instructions and buffered robot control instructions exceed- ed eight.		Correct the program so that the number of multi-execution for the robot control instructions does not exceed the upper limit.		Make sure that the total number of current robot control instruc- tions and buffered robot control instructions does not exceed eight.		
Attached in-	None						
formation							
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name	Robot Control In Not Completed	struction Execute	d with Calibration	Event code	553D0000 hex		
Meaning	An instruction that is required for the calibration completion was executed for a robot who was not completed.					ose calibration	
Source	Robot Control Function Module 5		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention		
correction	An instruction the	at controls a ro-	Correct the program so that the		If the DrvStatus.Calibrated mem-		
	bot was execute			relevant instruction is executed		variable is	
	that the calibration	on has not been	after the RC_Ca	,	FALSE, execute the RC_Cali-		
	completed.		Calibration) instr		brate (Robot Ca	libration) instruc-	
	An instruction to	•		ation is complet-	tion.		
	master machine		ed.				
	was executed fo calibration was r						
Attached in-	None	•	1		1		
formation							
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Robot Control Instruction Executed while RobotEHigh Power is OFFE			Event code	553E0000 hex			
Meaning		An instruction required for the robot in a Power Enabled state was executed for the robot in which high power turns OFF.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program Continues. Operation The relevant re		The relevant rob	bbot stops.				
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention			
correction	An instruction that controls a ro- bot was executed for the robot in which high power turns OFF.		Turn the robot high power ON.		Check that the <i>DrvStatus.PowerEnabled</i> member in the robot variable is TRUE before executing the robot control instruction.			
Attached in- formation	None							
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Robot Already A	ttached		Event code	553F0000 hex		
Meaning	An attempt was ed.	An attempt was made to attach a robot again or execute calibration for the robot that was already attach- ed.					
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable Data type			Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction	Correction			
correction	The target robot was already at- tached in the sequence control program.		Correct the program so that the relevant instruction is executed if the robot has not already been attached.		Make sure that the RC_Attach- Robot (Attach Robot) instruction or the RC_Calibrate (Robot Cali- bration) instruction is executed if the robot has not already been attached.		
Attached in- formation	None		1		I		
Precautions/ Remarks	None						

Event name		Robot Control Instruction Executed while Robot is MANUAL Mode or is not COMP Mode			55400000 hex		
Meaning	A robot control in	nstruction for whic	h the robot is MAN	NUAL mode or is	not COMP mode w	vas executed.	
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rol	bot stops.		
System-de-	Variable	Variable			Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	The robot that yo	ou control is	Change the robot that you con-		Check that the DrvStatus.Manual		
	MANUAL mode.	MANUAL mode.		trol to Auto mode on the front panel.		member in the robot variable is FALSE and the <i>DrvStatus.Comp</i>	
	The robot in Aut	o mode that you	Change the robot in Auto mode		member in the robot variable is TRUE before executing the robot		
	control is not CC	MP mode.	that you control to COMP mode				
				pendant or the	control instructio	n.	
			Support Softwar	e.			
Attached in-	None						
formation							
Precautions/	None						
Remarks							

Event name	Cannot Execute	Robot Control Ins	truction	Event code	55440000 hex	
Meaning	The Robot Cont	ol Function Modu	le is not running.			
Source	Robot Control F	col		Robot control common or ro- bot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.	
System-de-			Data type	ta type		
fined varia- bles			BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence	
	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention	
correction	The robot control instruction was executed while the Robot Control Function Module was not run- ning.		Correct the program so that the relevant instruction is executed after waiting for _RC_COM.Sta- tus.RunMode or _RC_RBT[*].DrvStatus.RunMode to change to TRUE.		Make sure that the robot control instruction is executed after wait- ing for _RC_COM.Status.Run- Mode or _RC_RBT[*].DrvSta- tus.RunMode to change to TRUE.	
Attached in- formation	None					
Precautions/ Remarks	None					

Event name	Illegal Program Name Specification		n	Event code	55480000 hex			
Meaning	The program nar tion is incorrect.	The program name specified for the <i>PrgName</i> (Program Name) input variable to a robot control instruc- tion is incorrect.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.				
System-de-	Variable		Data type	Data type		Name		
fined varia-	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor			
bles					Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	The length of the		Correct the length of text strings		Make sure that the length of text			
	1 · ·	specified for the <i>PrgName</i> (Pro- gram Name) input variable to the		of the program name that is		strings of the program name that		
	, .	outside of the val-	specified in the <i>PrgName</i> (Pro- gram Name) input variable to the		is specified in the <i>PrgName</i> (Pro- gram Name) input variable to the			
	id range.		instruction within the valid range.		instruction is in the valid range.			
Attached in-	None							
formation								
Precautions/	None							
Remarks								

Event name	Unsupported Fu	nction Executed		Event code	554A0000 hex	
Meaning	The function that	is not supported	was executed.			
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.		
System-de-	System-de- Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	<del>)</del>	Correction		Prevention	
correction	The function that is not support- ed by the robot was executed.		Check the version of the robot.		Use the robot with version that supports the function.	
Attached in-	None					
formation						
Precautions/	None					
Remarks						

Event name	Illegal IP Address Specification			Event code	554B0000 hex	
Meaning	The value of IPA	<i>ddr</i> input variable	to a robot control	instruction is not a	correct.	
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention	
correction	The length of the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to an instruction was outside of the valid range.		Correct the length of the string in the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to the instruction so that the length of the string is in the valid range.		Correct the length of the string in the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to the instruction so that the length of the string is in the valid range.	
Attached in-	None					
formation						
Precautions/	None					
Remarks						

Event name	Vision Error Occurred			Event code	554C0000 hex			
Meaning		An error occurred during execution of the vision function in the IPC Application Controller from a se- quence control program.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	Continuously		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation Not affected.					
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia-	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor			
bles					Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention			
correction	An error occurre	d during execu-	Identify the caus	Identify the cause of error from		Write the sequence control pro-		
	tion of the vision	function in the	the attached info	the attached information, and		gram so that the error does not		
	IPC Application	Controller.	correct the sequ	correct the sequence control pro-		occur.		
			gram.					
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: eV+ event	number					
formation								
Precautions/	Refer to the eV+	3 User's Manual (	Cat. No. 1651) for	information on the	e eV+ event numb	er.		
Remarks								

Event name	Robot Control C	ommon Error Occ	urred	Event code	75010000 hex			
Meaning	A robot control common error occurred.							
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	Continuously		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention			
correction	A partial fault level robot control common error occurred.		Check the robot control common error that occurred and remove the cause of the error.		None			
Attached in- formation	None							
Precautions/ Remarks	When a partial fa	ault level robot co	ntrol common erro	r occurs, the robo	t and V+ task do n	ot operate.		

Event name	EtherCAT Slave	Disconnection Er	ror	Event code	75020000 hex			
Meaning	<ul><li>One of the following occurred for the EtherCAT slave that is allocated to a robot.</li><li>Disconnect or replace the slave.</li><li>Disable the slave.</li></ul>							
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	Continuously		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.	•		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF			BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention			
correction	<ul> <li>One of the following occurred for the EtherCAT slave that is allo- cated to a robot.</li> <li>Disconnection or replacement</li> <li>Disablement</li> </ul>		Reconnect or enable the Ether- CAT slave that is allocated to the relevant robot without cycling the power supply to the EtherCAT slave.		None			
Attached in- formation	None							
Precautions/ Remarks	None							

Event name	Robot Error Occ	urred		Event code	75030000 hex		
Meaning	An error occurre	d in the robot that	the robot control i	nstruction executi	on is in progress.		
Source	Robot Control Function Module S		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	Continuously	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention		
correction	An error occurre that the robot co execution is in p	ntrol instruction	Identify the cause of error in the robot from the attached informa- tion, and correct the sequence control program.		Write the sequence control pro- gram so that the error does not occur.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: eV+ event	number				
formation	Attached information	ation 2: System inf	formation				
Precautions/ Remarks	Refer to the eV+	3 User's Manual (	<i>Cat. No. 1651)</i> for	information on the	eV+ event numb	er.	

Event name	Robot Control P	eriod Exceeded		Event code	75040000 hex			
Meaning	The robot contro odic task.	l processing failur	es occurred two c	onsecutive times	during task period	of primary peri-		
Source	Robot Control F	Robot Control Function Module Source details		Robot	Detection tim- ing	Continuously		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention			
correction	The task period of primary peri- odic task is too short for the amount of the user program that is executed in the primary period- ic task.		Check the task period of primary periodic task in the <b>Task Period</b> <b>Monitor</b> on the Sysmac Studio, and set the task period of the pri- mary periodic task to be long enough to complete all process- ing.		Set the task period of the primary periodic task to be long enough to complete all processing.			
	Too many robot control instruc- tions are executed for the task period of primary periodic task.		Decrease the robot control in- structions that are executed.		Assign the user program that is executed in a certain period to the primary periodic task.			
Attached in- formation	None		·		·			
Precautions/ Remarks	For the CPU Un	For the CPU Unit with unit version 1.43 or later, this event will occur instead of 75000000 hex.						

Event name	EtherCAT Slave	Communications	Error	Event code	85800000 hex			
Meaning	A communication	A communications error occurred for the EtherCAT slave that is allocated to a robot.						
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	Continuously		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Minor fault	Recovery	Error reset	Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	ot stops.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	ultLvl.Active BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	for the EtherCAT slave that is al- located to a robot.		Check the event log for the error that occurred in the EtherCAT Master Function Module. Re- move the cause of the error and clear the relevant error.		None			
Attached in-	None							
Attached in- formation	None							

Event name	V+ Program Erro	or		Event code	96040000 hex		
Meaning	An error occurre	d in the V+ progra	ım.				
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	Continuously	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Information	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant V+ The relevant rob		-	
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles							
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	An error occurre gram that was b		V+ program from	Identify the cause of error in the V+ program from the attached in- formation, and correct the V+ program.		Write the V+ program so that the error does not occur.	
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: eV+ event	number				
formation	Attached information	ation 2: Event Sou	rces				
			umber where an ei nber where an erro				
Precautions/ Remarks	Refer to the eV+	3 User's Manual (	<i>Cat. No. 1651)</i> for	information on the	eV+ event numb	er.	

Event name	V+ Program Wa	mina		Event code	96050000 hex	
Meaning	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	issued a warning	message.			
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	Continuously
Error attrib- utes	Level	Information	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name	
fined varia-						
bles						
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention	
correction	The V+ program	that was being	Identify the caus	e of warning in	Write the V+ program so that the	
	executed issued	a warning mes-	the V+ program	from the attach-	warning is not detected.	
	sage.		ed information, a	and correct the V		
			+ program if nec	essary.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: eV+ event	number			
formation	Attached information	ation 2: Event Sou	rces			
	Attached Informa	ation 3: V+ task nu	umber where an ei	rror occurred		
	Attached information	ation 4: Robot num	nber where an erro	or occurred		
Precautions/	Refer to the eV+	3 User's Manual (	Cat. No. 1651) for	information on the	e eV+ event numb	er.
Remarks						

Event name	V+ Program Info	rmation		Event code	96060000 hex		
Meaning	The V+ program	issued an information	ation message.				
Source	Robot Control Function Module Source details		Robot control common	Detection tim- ing	Continuously		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Information	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Not affected.		•	
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	Name			
fined varia- bles							
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention		
correction	The V+ program executed issued message.	•	None		None		
Attached in-	Attached informa	ation 1: eV+ event	number		1		
formation	Attached information	ation 2: Event Sou	irces				
	Attached Information	ation 3: V+ task nu	umber where an ei	rror occurred			
	Attached information	ation 4: Robot nun	nber where an erro	or occurred			
Precautions/	Refer to the eV+	3 User's Manual (	<i>Cat. No. 1651)</i> for	information on the	e eV+ event numb	er.	
Remarks							

Event name	Robot Manual M	ode Started		Event code	96090000 hex	
Meaning	The robot was se	et to Manual mode	Э.			_
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	Continuously
Error attrib- utes	Level	Information	Recovery		Log category	Access
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant robot stops.		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles						
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention	
correction	The robot was se mode.	et to Manual	None		None	
Attached in- formation	None					
Precautions/ Remarks	None					

Event name	Robot Auto Mod	e Started		Event code	960A0000 hex			
Meaning	The robot was set to Auto mode.							
Source	Robot Control Function Module		Source details	Robot	Detection tim- ing	Continuously		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Information	Recovery		Log category	Access		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant rob	/ant robot stops.			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles								
Cause and	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention			
correction	The robot was se	et to Auto mode.	None	None		None		
Attached in- formation	None	None						
Precautions/	None							
Remarks								

## **Errors Related to Robot Control Instructions**

This section describes the details of the errors related to robot control instructions for the RC Function Module.

Event name	Robot Control In	struction Re-exec	ution Disabled	Event code	54015510 hex	
Meaning	An attempt was	made to re-execut	te a robot control i	nstruction that car	not be re-execute	ed.
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	truction will end ad	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Control C Fault Occurrence	
	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention	
correction	iable was re-executed during ex- ecution of the robot control in- struction that has the <i>Execute</i> (Execute) input variable.		Correct the program so that the <i>Execute</i> (Execute) input variable does not change to TRUE until the <i>Busy</i> (Executing) output variable to the instruction changes to FALSE.		When using instructions that can- not be re-executed, include a condition for the <i>Execute</i> (Exe- cute) input variable so that it does not change to TRUE unless the <i>Busy</i> (Executing) output vari- able for the instruction to be used is FALSE. Or, stop the instruction before executing it again.	
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks			nnot change the cu n error occurs, the		•	

Event name	V+ Task Number Setting Out of Range			Event code	54015511 hex		
Meaning	The value of Tas	kNo (Task Numbe	er) input variable to	a robot control in	struction is out of	range.	
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	truction will end ac	ccording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction			
correction	Instruction input ceeded the valid put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	tion				
formation	Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is cl rect.	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the att	ached information	that is displayed	may not be cor-	

Event name	Illegal Robot Spe	ecification		Event code	54015512 hex		
Meaning	The robot specif	ied for the <i>Robot</i> (	Robot) in-out varia	able to a robot co	ntrol instruction do	es not exist.	
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant ins fications.	truction will end ac	ccording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFa	_RC_COM.MFaultLvI.Active BOOL			Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	The value of variable that is used for the subscript for array of _RC_RBT[] robot variable speci- fied for the <i>Robot</i> (Robot) in-out variable to an instruction, is specified to the robot that does not exist.		Correct the value of variable so that existing robot is specified.		parameter to the	used for an input instruction, alue of variable is	
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					or Occurred. If	
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is c rect.	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the atl	tached information	n that is displayed	may not be cor-	

Event name	Illegal Paramete	r List Specificatior	1	Event code	54015513 hex		
Meaning	The value of Prg	Param (Paramete	r List) input variab	le to a robot contr	ol instruction is no	ot correct.	
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	truction will end ac	ccording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name		
fined varia-	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Co	ommon Minor	
bles					Fault Occurrence		
Cause and correction	Assumed cause	9	Correction		Prevention		
	The length of the parameter list		Correct the length of the string in		Make sure that the length of the		
	specified for the	•	the parameter list specified for		string in the parameter list speci-		
	rameter List) inp		the <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter List)		fied for the <i>PrgParam</i> (Parameter		
		outside of the val-	input variable to the instruction		List) input variable to the instruc- tion is in the valid range.		
	id range.		so that the length of the string is in the valid range.			a range.	
Attached in-	Attached informa	ation 1: Error I oca	<b>u</b>				
formation				Number) For a r	orogram section, th	ne rung number	
Tormation			n. For ST, the line	, .	logram section, t	ie rung number	
		•		•	nce Where the Err	or Occurred. If	
	there is more that	an one possible in	struction, informat	ion is given on all	of them. Nothing i	s given if the	
	instruction cannot be identified.						
	Attached information	ation 4: Expansion	Error Code (Error	rIDEx)			
Precautions/	If a program is cl	hanged after an ei	rror occurs, the att	ached information	n that is displayed	may not be cor-	
Remarks	rect.						

Event name	Starting Step Se	tting Out of Range	Э	Event code	54015514 hex		
Meaning	The value specif range.	fied in the <i>StartSte</i>	ep (Start Step) inpu	ut variable to a rot	oot control instruct	ion is out of	
Source	PLC Function Module Source details Instruction		Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation The relevant instruction will end acc fications.		ccording to speci-		
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFa	C_COM.MFaultLvI.Active BOOL			Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction			
correction		Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.	
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ation				
formation	Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is c rect.	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the at	tached informatior	n that is displayed	may not be cor-	

Event name	Target Position S	Setting Out of Ran	ge	Event code	54015515 hex		
Meaning	The value of Pos	sition (Target Posit	ion) input variable	to a robot control	instruction is out	of range.	
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation The relevant inst fications.		ruction will end ac	cording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active BOOL		BOOL	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input ceeded the valid put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung nu from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurr there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					or Occurred. If	
Precautions/		hanged after an ei	rror occurs, the att	ached information	that is displayed	may not be cor-	
Remarks	rect.						

Event name	Lefty and Righty	Setting Out of Ra	nge	Event code	54015516 hex		
Meaning	The value of Left		phty Setting) mem	ber in the ArmCon	nfig (Arm Configura	ation) input varia-	
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	eration The relevant instruction will end according fications.		ccording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input par	ameter to the in-	
	ceeded the valid	range of the in-	valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range		
	put variable.		is not exceeded instruction.	for the relevant	of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition		1		
formation	Attached Informa	ation 2: Error Loca	ation Details (Rung	g Number). For a p	program section, t	ne rung number	
	from the start of	the section is give	en. For ST, the line	number is given.			
			the Instruction and				
		•	struction, informat	ion is given on all	of them. Nothing i	s given if the	
	instruction canno		Error Codo (Erro				
Due e continue d			Error Code (Erro		. 414 :1:1		
Precautions/ Remarks	if a program is ci rect.	nangeo aπer an e	rror occurs, the at	ached information	i that is displayed	may not be cor-	

Event name	Above and Below	w Setting Out of R	lange	Event code	54015517 hex	
Meaning		•	Below Setting) me on is out of range.		Config (Arm Config	juration) input
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	truction will end a	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction		
correction	Instruction input ceeded the valid put variable.	•	Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.	
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ation		1	
formation	Attached Information 1: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks	-	· · ·	rror occurs, the at	,	n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Flip Setting Out	of Range		Event code	54015518 hex				
Meaning		(Flip Setting) me n is out of range.	mber in the <i>ArmC</i> o	onfig (Arm Configu	uration) input varia	able to a robot			
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution			
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System			
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Operation The relevant inst fications.		ccording to speci-			
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name				
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL	Robot Minor Fault Occurren		Ilt Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction					
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the para	Correct the parameter so that the		ameter to the in-			
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range				
	put variable.		is not exceeded instruction.	s not exceeded for the relevant nstruction.		of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.			
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition						
formation	Attached Informa	ation 2: Error Loca	ation Details (Rung	g Number). For a p	program section, t	he rung number			
	from the start of	the section is give	en. For ST, the line	number is given.					
			the Instruction and						
	there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the								
		instruction cannot be identified.							
		•		,					
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is c	hanged after an e	Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)         If a program is changed after an error occurs, the attached information that is displayed may not be cor-						

Event name	Velocity Profile S	Selection Out of Ra	ange	Event code	54015519 hex			
Meaning		-	ity Profile) membe on is out of range.		rams (Motion Para	ameters) input		
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Operation The relevant instructions.		ccording to speci-		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction				
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input par	rameter to the in-		
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range			
	put variable.	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition		1			
formation	Attached Informa	ation 2: Error Loca	ation Details (Rung	g Number). For a p	program section, t	he rung number		
		from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given.						
			the Instruction and					
		there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the						
	instruction canno		Error Code (Erro					
<b>D</b> (1) (		•	Error Code (Erro	,				
Precautions/		hanged atter an e	rror occurs, the att	tached information	that is displayed	may not be cor-		
Remarks	rect.							

Event name	Velocity Mode S	election Out of Ra	Velocity Mode Selection Out of Range Event code 5401551A hex						
Meaning	The value of Vel	ocityMode (Veloci	ty Selection) mem on is out of range.		Params (Motion Pa	arameters) input			
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution			
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System			
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	tion The relevant instruction will end according to fications.		ccording to speci-			
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name				
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention				
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the parameter so that the			rameter to the in-			
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range				
	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.				
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition		•				
formation	Attached Informa	ation 2: Error Loca	ation Details (Rung	g Number). For a p	program section, t	he rung number			
		from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given.							
		Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If							
		there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the							
		instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)							
Precautions/			rror occurs, the at		that is displayed	may not be cor			
Remarks	rect.	nangeu aller all e			i inat is displayed	may not be cor-			

Event name	Velocity Ratio Se	etting Out of Rang	e	Event code	5401551B hex	
Meaning		ocityRatio (Velocit ontrol instruction i	ty Ratio) member i s out of range.	n the <i>MotionParai</i>	<i>ms</i> (Motion Param	neters) input vari-
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Operation The relevant instru fications.		ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction	Correction		
correction	Instruction input ceeded the valid put variable.	•	Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.	
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition			
formation	Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is c rect.	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the at	ached informatior	n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Rotation Velocity	/ Ratio Setting Ou	t of Range	Event code	5401551C hex			
Meaning	The value of Roa	tationVelocityRatio	o (Rotation Velocity	y Ratio) member i	n the <i>MotionParar</i>	ns (Motion Pa-		
	rameters) input v	ariable to a robot	control instruction	is out of range.				
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim-	At instruction		
					ing	execution		
Error attrib-	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System		
utes								
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst	truction will end ad	ccording to speci-		
			fications.					
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia-	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
bles								
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the para	Correct the parameter so that the		ameter to the in-		
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range			
	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant		of the input variable is not ex-			
			instruction.		ceeded.			
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition					
formation			ation Details (Rung	, , ,	program section, t	he rung number		
		•	en. For ST, the line	•				
		Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If						
	there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the							
		instruction cannot be identified.						
		•	error Code (Erro	,				
Precautions/		hanged after an e	rror occurs, the at	ached information	n that is displayed	may not be cor-		
Remarks	rect.							

Event name	Velocity Setting	Out of Range		Event code	5401551D hex		
Meaning		ocity (Velocity) me truction is out of ra	ember in the <i>Motio</i> ange.	nParams (Motion	Parameters) inpu	t variable to a	
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Operation The relevant instru fications.		ccording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction			
correction	Instruction input ceeded the valid put variable.	•	Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ation		1		
formation	Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is c rect.	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the at	tached informatior	n that is displayed	may not be cor-	

Event name	Acceleration Ratio Setting Out of Range			Event code	5401551E hex			
Meaning	The value of <i>AccelerationRatio</i> (Acceleration Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.							
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim-	At instruction		
					ing	execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation		truction will end ad	ruction will end according to speci-		
				fications.				
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-			
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range			
	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant		of the input variable is not ex-			
			instruction.		ceeded.			
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition					
formation			ation Details (Rung	, , ,	program section, t	he rung number		
	from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given.							
	Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If							
	there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the							
	instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)							
		•		,				
Precautions/		If a program is changed after an error occurs, the attached information that is displayed may not be cor-						
Remarks	rect.							

Event name	Deceleration Ratio Setting Out of Range         Event code         5401551F hex							
Meaning	The value of <i>DecelerationRatio</i> (Deceleration Ratio) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.							
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details Instruction Detection tim		Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	<b>Operation</b> The relevant instruction will end according to sp fications.				
System-de-	Variable	Variable Data type				Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention			
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-			
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range			
	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.			
Attached in-	Attached information 1: Error Location							
formation	Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung numbe							
	from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given.							
	Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If							
	there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the							
	instruction cannot be identified.							
		•	error Code (Erro	,				
Precautions/	If a program is c	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the at	tached informatior	n that is displayed	may not be cor-		
Remarks	rect.							

Event name	Positioning Accuracy Selection Out of Range			Event code	54015520 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>NullingTolerance</i> (Positioning Accuracy) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	elevant instruction will end according to spe ns.		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-		
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that the valid range		
	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition				
formation	Attached Informa	ation 2: Error Loca	ation Details (Rung	g Number). For a p	program section, t	he rung number	
	from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given.						
	Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If						
	there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the						
	instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Dressutions/		•		,			
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is changed after an error occurs, the attached information that is displayed may not be cor- rect.						

Event name	Rotation Limit Selection Out of Range         Event code         54015521 hex						
Meaning	The value of <i>SingleTurn</i> (Rotation Limit) member in the <i>MotionParams</i> (Motion Parameters) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details			At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	peration The relevant instruction will end according to sp fications.			
System-de-	Variable Data type				Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active BOOL			Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ation		ł		
formation	Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is changed after an error occurs, the attached information that is displayed may not be correct.						

Event name	Buffer Mode Selection Out of Range			Event code	54015522 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>BufferMode</i> (Buffer Mode Selection) input variable to a robot control instruction is out of range.						
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation The relevant instruction fications.		ruction will end according to speci-		
System-de-	Variable	Data type					
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex-		Correct the parameter so that the		Set the input parameter to the in-		
	ceeded the valid range of the in-		valid range of the input variable		struction so that	the valid range	
	put variable.		is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.		
Attached in-	Attached information 1: Error Location						
formation	Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number						
		•	en. For ST, the line	•			
	Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If						
	there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the						
	instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
-		•		,			
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is changed after an error occurs, the attached information that is displayed may not be correct.						

Event name	Target Position Specification Method Setting Out           Range			Event code	54015523 hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>PositionMode</i> (Target Position Specification Method) input variable to a robot control in- struction is out of range.						
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant ins fications.	ruction will end according to speci-		
System-de-	Variable Data type Name						
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	Instruction input parameter ex- ceeded the valid range of the in- put variable.		Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.Set the input param struction so that the of the input variable ceeded.		the valid range		
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/	If a program is changed after an error occurs, the attached information that is displayed may not be cor-						
Remarks	rect.						

Event name	Target Offset Se	tting Out of Range	;	Event code	5401552F hex	
Meaning	The value of Offs	set (Target Offset)	input variable to a	a robot control inst	ruction is out of ra	inge.
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	truction will end ac	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention	
correction	Instruction input ceeded the valid put variable.	•	Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.	
Attached in- formation	Attached Information 1: Error Location Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached Information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					or Occurred. If
Precautions/ Remarks		•	rror occurs, the att	,	n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Robot Control Instruction Executed while Robot is not Attached			Event code	54015533 hex	
Meaning	An instruction re tached.	quired that a robo	t has been attache	ed was executed f	or the robot that h	as not been at-
Source	PLC Function Module Source details Ins		Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant ins fications.	truction will end ad	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention	
correction	An instruction that controls a ro- bot was executed for the robot that has not been attached.		Correct the program so that the instruction is executed while the robot has been attached.		Make sure that the robot has been attached before executing the robot control instruction. To attach the robot, change the operating mode of the robot to Auto mode and COMP mode, and then attach the robot with the RC_AttachRobot (Attach Ro- bot) instruction.	
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified.					
	instruction canno	ot be identified.		rIDFx)	-	
Precautions/	instruction canno Attached informa	ot be identified. ation 4: Expansion	Error Code (Error			

Event name	Tool Coordinatio	n Transform Settir	ng Out of Range	Event code	54015535 hex	
Meaning	The value of <i>Too</i> tion is out of ran		(Tool Conversion	Coordinates) inpu	t variable to a rob	ot control instruc-
Source	PLC Function Module Se		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Operation The relevant instruction will end according to fications.		ccording to speci-
System-de-	de- Variable		Data type	•	Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL	Robot Minor F		ult Occurrence
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention	
correction	Instruction input ceeded the valid put variable.	•	Correct the parameter so that the valid range of the input variable is not exceeded for the relevant instruction.		Set the input parameter to the in- struction so that the valid range of the input variable is not ex- ceeded.	
Attached in-	Attached informa	ation 1: Error Loca	ition		1	
formation	Attached Information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks			rror occurs, the at		n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Robot Control In	struction Multi-exe	ecution Disabled	Event code	54015536 hex		
Meaning	Multiple robot co	ntrol instructions t	hat cannot be exe	cuted simultaneo	usly were execute	d.	
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	truction will end ac	ccording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles			BOOL	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence	
	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause	Assumed cause		Correction			
correction	Multiple robot cc that cannot be e neously were ex		I instructions Check the specifica uted simulta- execution of instruction			structions for the lo not execute in- annot be execut-	
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/	If a program is c	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the att	ached informatior	n that is displayed	may not be cor-	
Remarks	rect.						

Event name	Robot Control Instruction Multi-execution Buffer			Event code	5401553C hex		
Meaning	The number of n	The number of multi-execution for the robot control instructions exceeded the upper limit.					
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution	
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System	
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	truction will end ac	cording to speci-	
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name		
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence		
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction		Prevention		
correction	control instructio	r of current robot ns and buffered tructions exceed-	Correct the program so that the number of multi-execution for the robot control instructions does not exceed the upper limit.		Make sure that the total number of current robot control instruc- tions and buffered robot control instructions does not exceed eight.		
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/ Remarks		•		,	n that is displayed	may not be cor-	

Event name	Robot Control In Not Completed	struction Execute	d with Calibration	Event code	5401553D hex	
Meaning	An instruction th was not complet	•	he calibration com	pletion was exect	ited for a robot wh	ose calibration
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant ins fications.	truction will end a	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction	Correction		
correction	An instruction that controls a ro- bot was executed for the robot that the calibration has not been completed. An instruction to synchronize the master machine and the robot was executed for a robot whose		Correct the program so that the relevant instruction is executed after the RC_Calibrate (Robot Calibration) instruction is execut- ed and the calibration is complet- ed.		ber in the robot FALSE, execute	
	calibration was r	not completed.				
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is c rect.	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the at	tached informatior	n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Robot Control Instruction Executed while Robot High Power is OFF			Event code	5401553E hex			
Meaning		An instruction required for the robot in a Power Enabled state was executed for the robot in which high power turns OFF.						
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	Operation The relevant instruction will end according fications.		ccording to speci-		
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	Assumed cause Correction			Prevention			
correction	An instruction th bot was execute which high powe	d for the robot in	Turn the robot high power ON.		Check that the <i>DrvStatus.PowerEnabled</i> mem- ber in the robot variable is TRUE before executing the robot con- trol instruction.			
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	ition		1			
formation	Attached Information 2: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)							
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is c rect.	hanged after an e	rror occurs, the at	tached informatio	n that is displayed	may not be cor-		

Event name	Robot Already A	ttached		Event code	5401553F hex	
Meaning	An attempt was ed.	made to attach a r	robot again or exe	cute calibration fo	r the robot that wa	is already attach-
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant ins fications.	truction will end ac	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type	•	Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention	
correction	The target robot was already at- tached in the sequence control program.		Correct the program so that the relevant instruction is executed if the robot has not already been attached.		Make sure that the RC_Attach- Robot (Attach Robot) instruction or the RC_Calibrate (Robot Cali- bration) instruction is executed if the robot has not already been attached.	
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	tion			
formation	Attached Information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks			rror occurs, the att		n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name		struction Execute or is not COMP N		Event code	54015540 hex	
Meaning	A robot control ir	nstruction for whic	h the robot is MAN	NUAL mode or is r	not COMP mode v	vas executed.
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation The relevant ins fications.		truction will end a	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable	Variable Data type			Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause	Assumed cause			Prevention	
correction	The robot that you control is MANUAL mode.		Change the robot that you con- trol to Auto mode on the front panel.		Check that the <i>DrvStatus.Manual</i> member in the robot variable is FALSE and the <i>DrvStatus.Comp</i> member in the robot variable is TRUE before executing the robot control instruction.	
	The robot in Auto mode that you control is not COMP mode.		Change the robot in Auto mode that you control to COMP mode with a teaching pendant or the Support Software.			
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks			rror occurs, the at	,	n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Cannot Execute	Robot Control Ins	truction	Event code	54015544 hex	
Meaning	The Robot Cont	ol Function Modu	le is not running.	•	•	
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	ruction will end ac	ccording to speci-
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	a		BOOL	BOOL		ommon Minor e
	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Function Module was not run-		Correction		Prevention	
correction			relevant instructi after waiting for tus.RunMode or _RC_RBT[*].Drv	Correct the program so that the relevant instruction is executed after waiting for _RC_COM.Sta- tus.RunMode orMake sure that the instruction is executed ing for _RC_COM.Sta- Mode or _RC_RBT tus.RunMode to ch to change to TRUE.		ecuted after wait- M.Status.Run- BT[*].DrvSta-
Attached in- formation	Attached information 1: Error Location Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					or Occurred. If
Precautions/ Remarks			rror occurs, the att		ı that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Illegal Program I	Name Specificatio	n	Event code	54015548 hex	
Meaning	The program nation is incorrect.	me specified for th	e <i>PrgName</i> (Prog	ram Name) input	variable to a robot	control instruc-
Source	PLC Function M	odule	Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant ins fications.	nstruction will end according to spec	
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFaultLvI.Active		BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed cause		Correction	Correction		
correction	The length of the specified for the gram Name) inp instruction was of id range.	PrgName (Pro-	Correct the length of text strings of the program name that is specified in the <i>PrgName</i> (Pro- gram Name) input variable to the instruction within the valid range.Make sure that the length strings of the program is specified in the <i>PrgName</i> (Pro- gram Name) input variable to the instruction is in the valid instruction is in the valid		ogram name that e <i>PrgName</i> (Pro- ut variable to the	
Attached in-	Attached information	ation 1: Error Loca	tion			
formation	Attached Information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached Information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks		-			n that is displayed	may not be cor-

Event name	Unsupported Fu	nction Executed		Event code	5401554A hex			
Meaning	The function that	t is not supported	was executed.					
Source	PLC Function M	PLC Function Module		Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution		
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System		
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant inst fications.	ruction will end according to speci-			
System-de-	Variable		Data type		Name			
fined varia- bles	_RC_RBT[*].MF	aultLvl.Active	BOOL		Robot Minor Fault Occurrence			
Cause and	Assumed cause	e	Correction		Prevention			
correction	The function that ed by the robot v	• •	Check the version of the robot.		Use the robot with version that supports the function.			
Attached in- formation	Attached informa from the start of Attached informa there is more tha instruction canno	Attached Information 1: Error Location Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)						
Precautions/		•	rror occurs, the att	,	n that is displayed	may not be cor-		
Remarks	rect.	5			. ,	-		

Event name	Illegal IP Address Specification Event		Event code	5401554B hex		
Meaning	The value of <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to a robot control instruction is not correct.					
Source	PLC Function Module		Source details	Instruction	Detection tim- ing	At instruction execution
Error attrib- utes	Level	Observation	Recovery		Log category	System
Effects	User program	Continues.	Operation	The relevant ins fications.	ruction will end according to speci-	
System-de-	Variable	•	Data type		Name	
fined varia- bles	_RC_COM.MFa	ultLvI.Active	BOOL		Robot Control Common Minor Fault Occurrence	
Cause and	Assumed causeCorrectionThe length of the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input var- iable to an instruction was out- side of the valid range.Correct the length of the string in the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to the instruction so that the length of the string is in the valid range.		Correction	Prevention		
correction			Correct the length of the string in the parameter list specified for the <i>IPAddr</i> input variable to the instruction so that the length of the string is in the valid range.			
Attached in-	Attached Information 1: Error Location					
formation	Attached information 2: Error Location Details (Rung Number). For a program section, the rung number from the start of the section is given. For ST, the line number is given. Attached information 3: Names of the Instruction and Instruction Instance Where the Error Occurred. If there is more than one possible instruction, information is given on all of them. Nothing is given if the instruction cannot be identified. Attached Information 4: Expansion Error Code (ErrorIDEx)					
Precautions/ Remarks	If a program is changed after an error occurs, the attached information that is displayed may not be cor- rect.					

# A

# Appendices

<b>A-1</b>		nces in Functions between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and es CPU Unit	A-2
A-2	Guidel	ine for System Service Execution Time Ratio	A-3
A-3	Versio	n Information	A-4
	A-3-1	Correspondence between Unit Versions of CPU Units and Versions of Sysmac Studio and OMRON Robots	A-4
	A-3-2	Functions Supported by Each Unit Version of CPU Units	

Α

## A-1 Differences in Functions between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and NJ-series CPU Unit

The Robot Integrated CPU Unit cannot be used while the SD Memory Card is removed.

When an SD Memory Card is used, the differences between Robot Integrated CPU Unit and NJ-series CPU Unit are given below.

The unit version of the Robot Integrated CPU Unit is 1.41 or later.

Function	Whether to change or not	Description
Mounting or unmounting SD Memory Card with power supply switch	Changed	You cannot stop the power supply with the power supply switch on the Robot Integrated CPU Unit.
SD Memory Card function in the Sysmac Studio	Changed	The operation is not ensured when the data related in the robot control function is overwritten. <sup>*1</sup>
FTP client communications instruc- tions	Changed	The operation is not ensured when the data related in the robot control function is overwritten. <sup>*1</sup>
FTP server	Changed	The operation is not ensured when the data related in the robot control function is overwritten. *1
SD Memory Card instructions in the sequence control program	Changed	The operation is not ensured when the data related in the robot control function is overwritten. *1
SD Memory Card life expiration de- tection	No change	
System-defined variables related to SD Memory Cards	No change	
SD Memory Card self-diagnostic functions	No change	
SD Memory Card backups	Changed	To use this function for copying a system, you must copy the data in the SD Memory Card.
Automatic transfer from SD Memory Card	No change	
Program transfer from SD Memory Card	Changed	If the program transfer from SD Memory Card is used for recipe change, you must design and program the op- erations with the Recipe Manager that changes various parameters for the V+ system.
EtherCAT diagnosis/statistics log	No change	
Database connection Operation log	Changed	You cannot confirm the log after the SD Memory Card for the database connection is removed.
Getting internal log of the SD Memo- ry Card	No change	

\*1. Refer to 2-8-1 Data and File Locations on page 2-22 for information on the data related to the robot control function.

# A-2 Guideline for System Service Execution Time Ratio

The V+ task is executed in the system services.

If the sufficient system service execution time is not allocated in the Robot Integrated CPU Unit, the V + task execution time may be longer.

To operate a robot with V+ tasks as designed in advance, design the tasks so that the system service execution time ratio (CPU usage) becomes as shown in the following table.

CPU Unit model	Guideline for system service execution time ratio
NJ501-R□00	35% or more
NJ501-R□20 <sup>*1</sup>	35% or more

\*1. The DB connection service is also executed in the system services. If the sufficient system service execution time is not allocated, the execution time of DB connection instruction or V+ task may be longer.



#### Additional Information

You can check the following in the Task Execution Time Monitor of the Sysmac Studio.

- Task execution time ratio (execution time ratio except for system services) when a Controller is connected.
- · System service execution time ratio when a simulator is connected.

# A-3 Version Information

This section provides information related to the different unit versions of the CPU Units and different versions of the Sysmac Studio and OMRON robots.

#### A-3-1 Correspondence between Unit Versions of CPU Units and Versions of Sysmac Studio and OMRON Robots

This section describes the relationship between the unit versions of the CPU Units and the versions of Sysmac Studio and OMRON robots.

Unit version of CPU Unit	Corresponding version of Sysmac Studio	eV+ version of OMRON robot
Ver.1.44	Ver.1.45	5.0C1
Ver.1.43	Ver.1.44	4.0C1
Ver.1.41	Ver.1.42	3.0C1



#### Precautions for Correct Use

The combination of the unit version of CPU Unit and the eV+ version of OMRON robot can be used only with the combinations listed in the above table.

For example, you cannot use the combination of the CPU Unit with unit version 1.43 and the OMRON robot with eV+ version 3.0C1.

Similarly, you cannot use the combination of the OMRON robot with eV+ version 4.0C1 and the CPU Unit with unit version 1.41.

## A-3-2 Functions Supported by Each Unit Version of CPU Units

This section describes the functions that are supported for each unit version of the CPU Units and robot control instructions.

## **Robot Control Function**

This section describes the functions that are added for each unit version of the CPU Units.

#### • Functions That Were Added for Unit Version 1.44

The functions that were added for CPU Units with unit version 1.44 operate in the combination with the OMRON robot with eV+ version 5.0C1.

Function	Description
Tracking control Axis (Master) – Robot (Slave)	Performs the tracking control for the motion control axis in the MC Function Module as the master machine and the OMRON robot as the slave machine.
Remote encoder latching	Uses the digital signal assigned to I/O in the V+ program as the latch signal and reads the position information of the motion control axis from the V+ program when the latch signal occurs.
Cyclic path compensation	Compensates a path of the robot that is controlled in the V+ program.

#### • Functions That Were Added for Unit Version 1.43

No function is added for CPU Units with unit version 1.43, however the controllable OMRON robots were added.

## **Robot Control Instructions**

The instructions that are supported and their specifications depend on the unit version of the CPU Unit and the version of the Sysmac Studio.

These are given in the following table.

		New/	Version		Refer-
Instruction	Name	Change d	CPU Unit	Sysmac Studio	ence
RC_WriteVParameter	Write Vision Parameters	New	Ver.1.44	Ver.1.45	page 8-14
RC_ReadVParameter	Read Vision Parameters	New	Ver.1.44	Ver.1.45	page 8-17
RC_VRun	Run Vision Sequence	New	Ver.1.44	Ver.1.45	page 8-19
RC_SyncPathOffset	Robot Path Compensation	New	Ver.1.44	Ver.1.45	page 9-33



# Index

# Index

#### Α

 Abort V+ Task	
Attach Robot	9-10
Auto mode	4-21

#### В

backup and restore operations for OMRON robot	2-28
backup operation	2-24

## С

changing the operating mode	
Clear All Memory	2-22
concurrency of shared variables	4-8
connecting EtherCAT slave	2-16
Continuous-path motion OFF	6-3
Continuous-path motion ON	6-4
Convert Coordinate System	8-11
conveyor tracking	2-7

### D

data type of shared variables	4-9
debugging	4-16
deleting shared variables	4-11
Detach Robot	9-13
Disable Robot High Power	9-5
disconnecting EtherCAT slave	2-16

#### Е

Enable Robot High Power9-	2
Execute V+ Task8-2	2

#### F

fail-soft operation	2-15
folders in SD Memory Card	2-27

#### G

Get Robot Control Error Status	10-4
Get V+ Task Status	8-8
GetRCError (Get Robot Control Error Status)	10-4

#### Κ

kinematics function1-3
------------------------

#### L

Latch Signal Number3-	8
load rejection2-1	6

#### Μ

Manual mode	4-21
Motion Control Axis	3-7

#### Ν

NJ Robotics	function	1-3

#### 0

offline debugging	4-16
online debugging	4-17
operating mode of the OMRON robot	4-21
operation of events	4-25
operation states of the OMRON robot	4-22

#### Ρ

PDO communications2-15
Position Type Selection
procedure for buckup operations to SD Memory Card2-25
procedure for restore operations from SD Memory Card 2-26
procedure for verification operations of SD Memory Card
Production Information23

## R

RC_AbortVpPrgTask (Abort V+ Task)	8-6
RC_AttachRobot (Attach Robot)	
RC_Calibrate (Robot Calibration)	
RC_ConvertCoordSystem (Convert Coordinate Syst	
RC DetachRobot (Detach Robot)	
RC DisablePower (Disable Robot High Power)	
RC_EnablePower (Enable Robot High Power)	
RC ExecVpPrgTask (Execute V+ Task)	
RC_GetVpPrgTaskStatus (Get V+ Task Status)	8-8
RC_MoveDirect (Robot Joint Interpolation)	9-20
RC_MoveLinear (Robot Linear Interpolation)	9-27
RC_ReadVParameter (Read Vision Parameters)	8-17
RC_Reset (Reset Robot Error)	9-45
RC_SetToolTransform (Set Tool Conversion Coordin	ates)
	0.45
	9-15
RC_Stop (Stop Robot)	
	9-42
RC_Stop (Stop Robot)	9-42 9-33
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation)	9-42 9-33 8-19
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence)	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) RC_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters)	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14 8-17
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) RC_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) Read Vision Parameters	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14 8-17 3-6
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) RC_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) Read Vision Parameters Remote Encoder Latch Settings	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14 8-17 3-6 2-28
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) RC_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) Read Vision Parameters Remote Encoder Latch Settings replacement procedure for OMRON robot request for recipe change required available space of SD Memory Card	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14 8-17 3-6 2-28 2-7 2-27
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) RC_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) Read Vision Parameters Remote Encoder Latch Settings replacement procedure for OMRON robot request for recipe change	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14 8-17 3-6 2-28 2-7 2-27
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) RC_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) Read Vision Parameters Remote Encoder Latch Settings replacement procedure for OMRON robot request for recipe change required available space of SD Memory Card Reset Robot Control Error Reset Robot Error	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14 8-17 3-6 2-28 2-7 2-27 2-27 10-2 9-45
RC_Stop (Stop Robot) RC_SyncPathOffset (Robot Path Compensation) RC_VRun (Run Vision Sequence) RC_WriteVParameter (Write Vision Parameters) Read Vision Parameters Remote Encoder Latch Settings replacement procedure for OMRON robot request for recipe change required available space of SD Memory Card Reset Robot Control Error	9-42 9-33 8-19 8-14 8-17 3-6 2-28 2-7 2-27 2-27 10-2 9-45

I

restore operation	2-24
restrictions on shared variables	4-11
restrictions on V+ program names	8-4
Robot Calibration	9-8
robot control common variable	
Robot Device Assignment	3-9
robot I/O variables	2-10
Robot Joint Interpolation	9-20
Robot Linear Interpolation	9-27
Robot Number	3-9
Robot Path Compensation	9-33
Robot System Operation Authority	
robot variables	2-9
Run Vision Sequence	8-19

### S

SD Memory Card specifications	2-19
Set Tool Conversion Coordinates	9-15
shared variables	4-7
Stop Robot	9-42
system-defined variables for robot control	7-2

#### т

task period	2-12
task types	
transferring programs	4-17
transferring settings	

#### U

Used Encoder ID	-7
using shared variables4-	12

#### V

V+Digital I/O	
V+Digital I/O Settings	
Version	22

#### W

write protection	2-29
Write Protection Key	2-20
Write Vision Parameters	8-14

Index

#### OMRON Corporation Kyoto, JAPAN

#### ation Industrial Automation Company

#### Contact: www.ia.omron.com

#### Regional Headquarters OMRON EUROPE B.V.

OMRON EUROPE B.V. Wegalaan 67-69, 2132 JD Hoofddorp The Netherlands Tel: (31)2356-81-300/Fax: (31)2356-81-388

OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD. No. 438A Alexandra Road # 05-05/08 (Lobby 2), Alexandra Technopark, Singapore 119967 Tel: (65) 6835-3011/Fax: (65) 6835-2711

OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC 2895 Greenspoint Parkway, Suite 200 Hoffman Estates, IL 60169 U.S.A. Tel: (1) 847-843-7900/Fax: (1) 847-843-7787

OMRON (CHINA) CO., LTD. Room 2211, Bank of China Tower, 200 Yin Cheng Zhong Road, PuDong New Area, Shanghai, 200120, China Tel: (86) 21-5037-2222/Fax: (86) 21-5037-2200

#### Authorized Distributor:

© OMRON Corporation 2020-2021 All Rights Reserved. In the interest of product improvement, specifications are subject to change without notice.

Cat. No. O037-E1-03